

Gc
942.7201
R24p
v.14
1305037

M. L.

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 00729 4835



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014



THE RECORD SOCIETY

FOR THE
PUBLICATION OF ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS
RELATING TO
LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

President.

The Worshipful R. C. CHRISTIE, M.A., Chancellor of the Diocese of Manchester, *Glenwood, Virginia Water, Staines.*

Vice-Presidents.

The Hon. and Rev. G. T. O. BRIDGEMAN, M.A., Hon. Canon of Liverpool, *The Hall, Wigan.*

His Honour H. FOX BRISTOWE, Q.C., Vice-Chancellor of the County Palatine of Lancaster, *The Cliffe, Nantwich.*

JAMES CROSTON, F.S.A., *Upton Hall, Prestbury, Macclesfield.*

Lieut.-Col. HENRY FISHWICK, F.S.A., *The Heights, Rochdale.*

Other Members of the Council.

W. ALEXANDER ABRAM, 42, *Adelaide Terrace, Blackburn.*

J. EGLINGTON BAILEY, F.S.A., *Egerton Villa, Stretford, Manchester.*

G. E. COKAYNE, M.A., F.S.A., Norroy King of Arms, *Heralds' College, London, E.C.*

H. H. HOWORTH, M.P., F.S.A., *Bentcliffe, Eccles, near Manchester.*

THOMAS HUGHES, F.S.A., *The Groves, Chester.*

The Rev. J. H. STANNING, M.A., *The Vicarage, Leigh, Lancashire.*

JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A., *Heather Lea, Cloughton, Birkenhead,*
HON. TREASURER.

J. P. EARWAKER, M.A., F.S.A., *Pensarn, Abergele, N. Wales, and*
108, Portland Street, Manchester, HON. SECRETARY.

R U L E S.

1.—THAT the Society shall be called the RECORD SOCIETY, and shall have for its object the transcribing and publishing of Original Documents relating to the counties of Lancaster and Chester.

2.—That the affairs of the Society shall be governed by a Council, consisting of a President and twelve Members, the former of whom shall be *annually* elected by the Council.

3.—That three Members of the Council shall form a quorum.

4.—That the subscription of Members of the Society shall be £1. 1s. per annum, which shall entitle them to the publications for the year; but any Member whose subscription shall be two years in arrear shall thereupon be removed from the Society, and shall not be re-admitted until all arrears have been paid. The number of Members is limited to 350.

5.—That the subscriptions shall be due on the 30th of June in each year, and that no work shall be issued to any Member whose subscription is in arrear.

6.—That an Annual Meeting of the Society shall be held in the month of July, of which due notice shall be sent to all the Members. At this meeting a Report of the work of the Society, with a Statement of the Income and Expenditure, shall be presented. These shall be annually published, together with a List of Members and the Rules of the Society.

7.—That so long as the funds of the Society permit, two volumes at least shall be issued to the Members in each year.

8.—That no copies of the publications of the Society shall be sold to non-members, except at an increased price to be fixed by the Council.

9.—That no payment shall be made to any person for editing any work for the Society, but that the Editor of each volume shall be entitled to twenty copies of the work so edited by him.

10.—That the Treasurer's accounts shall be audited by two Members of the Society, who shall be elected at the Annual Meeting.

11.—No alteration shall be made in any of the above Rules except at the Annual General Meeting. Notice of any proposed alterations must be sent to the Secretary a month before such General Meeting.

12.—That a Meeting of the Council of the Society shall be called by the Secretary at least once in every three months.

The Annual Subscription of £1. 1s., entitling the Members to all the Volumes issued for that year, may be paid to the Hon. Treasurer, or to the credit of the Society at their Bankers, the Manchester and Liverpool District Banking Company, Limited, at any of their branches.

Report for the Years 1884-5 and 1885-6.

*Read at the Annual Meeting, held in the Audit Room of the
Chetham Hospital, Manchester, July 30th, 1886.*

THE Council much regret that last year (1885) owing to various causes, no Annual Meeting of the Society was held. The following Report has, therefore, to deal with the proceedings of the two years, 1884-5 and 1885-6.

Volumes XI. and XII., the *two* volumes for the year 1884-5 have been issued to the members in due course. The *first* of these, Volume XI., is "A Calendar of the Lancashire and Cheshire Exchequer Depositions by Commission," from the year 1558 to 1702, and has been edited by Miss Caroline Fishwick. The "Depositions" here mentioned are the answers given to the interrogatories, administered in various trials, held before Commissioners, appointed by the Court of Exchequer in London, and relating to all parts of the kingdom. They commence in 1558, and come down as late as 1841, when the jurisdiction of the Court of Exchequer as a Court of Equity was transferred to the Court of Chancery. In this volume all the Depositions relating to Lancashire and Cheshire between the years 1558, the accession of Queen Elizabeth, and 1702, the accession of Queen Anne, have been carefully selected from the entire series, and are here calendared chronologically, with a full index of persons and places. They are full of most curious and useful information, which will be found of great value to those who are engaged in historical, topographical, or genealogical research. Miss Fishwick has supplied a very interesting introduction, in which a series of Depositions taken in 1658 are given, and has edited the volume with care.

The *second* volume for the year 1884-5, Vol. XII., is a volume of Miscellanies relating to Lancashire and Cheshire. In this, the first Miscellaneous Volume which the Society has issued, the following separate articles will be found :—

- (1) Homage Roll of the Manor of Warrington, 1491-1517. Edited by Mr. William Beamont.
- (2) Loans, Contributions, Subsidies, and Ship-Money, paid by the Clergy of the Diocese of Chester, 1620 to 1639. Edited by the Hon. and Rev. Canon Bridgeman.

- (3) Three Lancashire Subsidy Rolls, 1541, 1622, and 1628, and a Recusant Roll, 1628.
- (4) Obligatory Knighthood; Lists of those who refused to take up their Knighthood in Cheshire and Lancashire in 1631-32.
- (5) List of the Freeholders in Lancashire in 1600.
The last three have been edited by Mr. J. P. Earwaker.

The Editor of each of these documents has supplied a short Introduction to each, but the pagination of the volume is continuous, and there is only one General Index. The Homage Roll, 1491-1517, supplies much curious information relating to families residing within the manor of Warrington, who owed suit and service to Sir Thomas Boteler, Knight, the lord of that extensive manor. The original roll is in very contracted Latin, but a translation has been made which will render the information there given available to all. These Homage Rolls are of great rarity, and this is the first which has been printed in its entirety. The valuable information supplied by the lists of those "Clergy of the Diocese of Chester," who contributed to the "Loans, Contributions, Subsidies, and Ship-Money" levied between the years 1620 and 1639, is taken from a MS. Ledger, found by the Editor some years ago in the muniment room of the Earl of Bradford. This Ledger was a private one, kept by Dr. John Bridgeman, the celebrated Bishop of Chester, from 1619 to 1652, and contains "more than 500 folio pages of closely-written matter in the minute and careful handwriting of the Bishop himself." As the Bishop had to collect the money charged on the clergy of his diocese for the various subsidies, &c., levied from time to time, he kept lists of those who contributed, and these lists (here printed) supply much useful information which cannot be found elsewhere. The diocese of Chester at this time included the whole of Cheshire and Lancashire, together with portions of Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Yorkshire, and the names of the Clergy here given will be found of much value in adding to and correcting the lists given in the county histories and elsewhere. In some of the lists the names of the curates and schoolmasters of the various parishes are given. The three Lancashire Subsidy Rolls are two for the Hundred of Salford,—taken in 1541 and 1622 respectively,—and one for the Hundred of Leyland, taken in 1628. These are believed to be the first Lancashire Subsidy Rolls which have been printed in full, and they will be found of much interest to all concerned in historical or genealogical research. They supply the names of all those persons who were assessed either on their lands or their goods in order to contribute to

the subsidies levied by Parliament for carrying on the affairs of the nation. The "Recusant Roll" for Leyland Hundred in 1628 supplies a long list of the Roman Catholics, both men and women, in that important Hundred, who were fined for not attending "some Church, Chappell or usuall Place of Common Prayer." This is the first Recusant Roll for Lancashire which has been printed, and by printing it the Council wish to direct attention to a class of documents of very great local value, the importance of which has hitherto been overlooked. The "Lists of the Esquires and Gentlemen in Cheshire and Lancashire who refused the Order of Knighthood at the Coronation of Charles I." drawn up in 1631 and 1632, refers to a matter which has of late years been receiving some attention, and supplies very useful lists of the chief persons in the two counties at that time, showing their relative position and rank by the amount of the fines they were severally called upon to pay for "not receiving the order of Knighthood according to the law." "The List of the Freeholders in Lancashire in the year 1600" gives the names of the freeholders in each of the Hundreds of Lancashire in that year, and will, no doubt, be found of service to genealogists and local historians. The Volume of Miscellanies, the contents of which have been separately referred to, has a very full Index of over 40 pages, giving the name of every person and place contained in the volume. The Council hope that many similar volumes of Miscellanies may from time to time appear, and they will always be glad to hear of any documents, either in public collections or in private hands, which may be considered worthy of publication.

Of the two volumes for the year 1885-6, *one* only, Volume XIII. has been issued to the members. This Volume is a continuation of Volume X. of the Society's series, and contains a "List of the Lancashire Wills proved within the Archdeaconry of Richmond, and now preserved in Somerset House, London," from the year 1681 to 1748. The previous volume (Vol. X.) gave the list of the "Richmond Wills" as they are called, from 1457 to 1680, and this volume brings the list down to the latest date of those which were removed from Richmond to London in 1874. Like its predecessor it has been edited by Lieut.-Col. Fishwick, who has arranged the wills in alphabetical order and supplied a short introduction. Volume XIV., the *second* of the Society's publications for the year 1885-6, is the *Annales Cestrienses*, or "the Chronicles of St. Werburgh," an interesting Latin chronicle commencing A.D. 594, and coming down to 1295, believed to have been compiled by Simon, Abbot of St.

Werburgh, at Chester, who died in that year, or by one of the monks of that Abbey. It was originally intended to have included this in the Volume of Miscellanies, but the original, long believed to have been lost, having been found in the fine collection of MSS. at Mostyn Hall, it was thought preferable to let it appear as a separate volume. It will be edited and translated by Mr. R. C. Christie, the President of the Society, and will, it is hoped, be issued by the end of the year.

The following is the complete list of the Society's publications up to the present time:—

- | | | |
|----------|---|--|
| 1878-79. | { | I. Commonwealth Church Survey. |
| | | II. Index to Wills at Chester, 1545 to 1620. |
| 1879-80. | { | III. Lancashire Inquisitions. Stuart Period, Part I. |
| 1880-81. | { | IV. Index to Wills at Chester, 1621 to 1650. |
| | | V. Register of Prestbury, co. Chester, 1560 to 1636. |
| 1881-82. | { | VI. Cheshire and Lancashire Funeral Certificates, 1600-1678. |
| | | VII. Lancashire and Cheshire Records. Part I. |
| 1882-83. | | VIII. Lancashire and Cheshire Records. Part II. |
| 1883-84. | { | IX. Preston Guild Rolls, 1397-1682. |
| | | X. Lancashire Wills proved at Richmond, 1457 to 1680. |
| 1884-85. | { | XI. Exchequer Depositions, 1558 to 1702. |
| | | XII. Miscellanies, Lancashire and Cheshire. Vol. I. |
| 1885-86. | { | XIII. Lancashire Wills proved at Richmond, 1680 to 1748. |
| | | XIV. (<i>Annales Cestrienses</i> will be issued shortly). |

Two volumes have been issued in each year, except twice, when a single volume of more than average thickness has been substituted for the two volumes.

In the Report for the year 1884, it was announced that it had been suggested to the Council that a volume (or series of volumes) containing "a full account of the various MSS. relating to Lancashire and Cheshire contained in the various public libraries in the two counties, with an analysis of the contents of each volume, would be a very suitable publication for the Society to undertake. This would include and be an Index to the 45 folio volumes

of the Raines MSS., now in the Chetham Library, the Piccope, Palmer, Barritt, and other local MSS. there, as well as those in the free libraries of Manchester, Liverpool, Salford, Warrington, Preston, Wigan, &c., many of which are full of very valuable local information, but owing to the want of indexes, are but little known and not so frequently consulted as they might be." The Council have given this suggestion their consideration, and have now the pleasure of stating that, with the assistance of the Chetham Feoffees, they have made arrangements for the index to the Raines MSS. being taken in hand as the commencement of such a series of volumes as above indicated. These Indexes to the Lancashire and Cheshire MSS. in local libraries, will be edited by Mr. J. P. Earwaker, who will have the assistance and co-operation of the various librarians in the libraries above named. Mr. J. E. Tinkler, the Sub-Librarian of the Chetham Library, has already commenced with the Raines MSS., and it is hoped that this volume may appear next year. It is not proposed, nor would it be possible, to include every name either of person or place in this book, but the contents of each MS. volume will be carefully noted and by means of the index at the end of the volume, all the chief references to any one place or person will be brought together.

Mr. James Hall, of Nantwich, has been busy with Malbon's Diary of the Civil War in Cheshire, mentioned in the last Report, and it is expected it will be placed in the hands of the printers before very long. This manuscript, as already pointed out, is believed to have been one to which Mr. Edward Burghall, the vicar of Acton, was greatly indebted in the preparation of what is known as "Burghall's Diary," but as this contains some curious variations, and the printed copy is full of mistakes, it is suggested that this Diary shall also be printed in the same volume. Malbon's Diary is one of great interest and importance as a contemporaneous record of a very important period in the history of the county.

The printing of Mr. J. A. C. Vincent's "Report on the Lancashire Lay Subsidy Rolls" has begun, and it is hoped that the volume may appear in the course of next year.

The Council have much pleasure in stating that they have made arrangements for another volume of the Lancashire Inquisitions *post mortem*, Stuart Period. The Inquisitions are now being transcribed, and a volume, continuing the series for the reign of James I., will form one of the Society's publications for the year 1886-7. Like its predecessor (Vol. III.) it will be edited by Mr J. Paul Rylands. The Council are also making arrangements for continuing the

publication of Lists of the Wills now preserved at Chester. The two volumes already issued (Vols. II. and IV.) contain the names, alphabetically arranged, of all the Wills, now preserved at Chester, between the years 1545 and 1620, and 1621 and 1650 respectively. No wills were proved at Chester between the years 1650 and 1660, and the Council hope to print the list from 1660 to 1700 as one of the two volumes for the year 1886-7. The Lists of the Lancashire and Cheshire Wills, already printed, have been among the most popular of the volumes issued by the Society, and there have been many inquiries for them on behalf of public libraries and private persons. The Council also hope to be able to print lists of all the Lancashire and Cheshire Wills, now preserved at London and at York, as soon as those at Chester are completed.

Special attention has lately been directed by the Society of Antiquaries to the preservation of Court Rolls, and the Council of this Society hope that all those who may possess any such Rolls relating to Lancashire and Cheshire will see that every care is taken of them. They are full of information of historical and genealogical value, and are also very important from a legal point of view. The Court Rolls of the Manors of Accrington are amongst the most important in Lancashire, and Mr. A. J. Robinson, their custodian at Clitheroe Castle, has kindly promised to edit a series of extracts from the earliest of them for this Society, which will make a very interesting volume.

Although several new members have joined the Society during the past year, there have been several removals by death and in consequence of the non-payment of subscriptions, and the number of members is now below what the Council think it should be. By a resolution adopted at the last meeting the number of members is now limited to 350, as in the case of many other similar Societies, and the Council trust that the present members will use their influence with their friends to induce them to join the Society, as with a full list of 350 members the operations of the Society could be much extended.

☞ The Council desire to direct attention to Rule 5, under which no volume can be delivered to any member whose subscription is in arrear.

Two Balance-sheets, showing the receipts and expenditure of the Society for the years 1884-5 and 1885-6 are given on the next pages.

Record Society.—LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Receipts and Expenditure from 30th June, 1884, to 30th June, 1885.

Dr.

Cr.

	£.	s.	d.
Balance (bank book), June 30, 1884	213	15	4
Subscriptions received (July to December, 1884).....	270	18	0
" (January to June, 1885)	124	19	0
Amount overpaid and returned in Stamps	0	2	0
Books sold.....	29	15	0
Bank interest.....	4	15	1

£644 4 5

Examined and found correct, JOHN H. CHAPMAN, Auditor.

NOTE.—Mr. Vincent, the other Auditor, resigned his membership in the Society, previous to the Auditing of the Accounts.

	£.	s.	d.
Messrs. Wyman & Sons:—			
Balance of Account for Mr. Selby's "Lanc. and Chesh. Records," Vol. VIII.....	119	6	1
Printing and Binding Mr. Abram's "Preston Guild Rolls," Vol. IX.	114	1	5
Printing Reports, Balance-sheets, Circulars, Stationery, &c.	11	18	6
Messrs. Ireland & Co.:—			
Printing and Binding "Lancashire Wills," Vol. X.	93	0	4
Mr. Jeayes, Transcript of "Annales Cestrienses"	3	0	0
Miss Rye, Transcript of "Richmond Wills," &c.....	11	8	6
Mr. Greenstreet, Extract from early "Plea Roll"	0	18	0
Transcript of "Burghall's Diary"	2	10	0
Insurance of Stock of Books.....	1	0	0
Woodcut of Ayloffe Arms, for Mr. Selby's book	0	8	0
Mr. Pearse, Receipt Books	0	17	6
Honorary Secretary, issuing volumes, postages, &c.....	6	1	0
Honorary Treasurer, postages, &c.	3	1	0
Bank Commission	1	16	10
Balance (bank book), June 30, 1885	274	17	3

£644 4 5

JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, Honorary Treasurer.

Record Society.—LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Receipts and Expenditure from 30th June, 1885, to 30th June, 1886.

£r.

£r.

	£.	s.	d.
Balance (bank book), June 30, 1885	274	17	3
Subscriptions received, July to December, 1885	219	9	0
Subscriptions received, January to June, 1886	45	3	0
Books sold	34	0	0
Bank interest	5	0	11

£578 10 2

	£.	s.	d.
Insurance of Stock of Books.....	1	0	0
Mr. Impey, Transcript of "Assize Roll"	2	0	0
Making Index to "Miscellaneous Volume"	3	3	0
Miss Rye, Transcript of "Special Commissions"	0	8	0
Messrs. Wyman & Sons :—			
Printing Reports, Balance-sheets, &c.....	13	16	9
Messrs. Ireland & Co. :—			
Printing and Binding "Exchequer Depositions"	69	11	4
Mr. Pearce, Stationery	1	9	6
Honorary Treasurer, postages, &c.	3	2	0
Cheque Book	0	2	6
Bank Commission	1	9	1
Balance (bank book), June 30, 1886	482	8	0

£578 10 2

Examined and found correct, JOHN HENRY CHAPMAN, Auditor.

JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, Honorary Treasurer.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

Corrected to June, 1886.



ABRAM, W. A., 42, Adelaide Terrace, Blackburn.
Adshead, G. H., 94, Bolton Road, Pendleton, Manchester.
Ainsworth, R. F., M.D., Cliff Point, Lower Broughton, Manchester.
Alexander, J. F., Dunalastair, Northen Grove, Didsbury, Manchester.
Amherst, W. Amhurst T., Didlington Hall, Brandon, Norfolk.
Andrew, Frank, 32, Chester Square, Ashton-under-Lyne.
Andrew, Samuel, 12, Clegg Street, Oldham.
Antiquaries, the Society of, Burlington House, London.
Armitage, William, Townfield House, Altrincham.
Armytage, George J., F.S.A., Clifton-Woodhead, Brighouse.
Ashton, T. Gair, Ford Bank, Didsbury, Manchester.
Ashworth, John James, Clifton House, Great Lever, Bolton.
Aspinall, R. J., Standen Hall, Clitheroe.
Assheton, Ralph, Downham Hall, Clitheroe.
Athill, Charles H., Bluemantle Pursuivant, Heralds' College, London, E.C.

BAILEY, J. E., F.S.A., Egerton Villa, Stretford, Manchester.
Bancroft, William, Northwich, Cheshire.
Banks, William, 42, Lune Street, Preston.
Bardsley, Rev. C. W., M.A., the Vicarage, Ulverston.
Beamont, William, Orford Hall, Warrington.
Beard, James, the Grange, Levenshulme, Manchester.
Birch, Herbert, Hoddlesden Cottage, Darwen.
Bispham, William, 131, Washington Street, New York.
Bone, J. W., F.S.A., 26, Bedford Place, Russell Square, London.
Bools, W. E., 7, Cornhill, London.
Bostock, R. C., Little Langtons, Lower Camden Road, Chislehurst, Kent.
Bridgeman, The Hon. and Rev. Canon, Wigan Hall, Wigan.
Bristowe, His Honour H. Fox, Q.C., The Cliffe, Nantwich.
Brooke, Thomas, F.S.A., Armitage Bridge, Huddersfield.
Buckley, G. F., Linfitt's House, Delph, Saddleworth.
Bulkeley, E. L. W., Sumner Field, Albert Park, Didsbury, Manchester.
Burgess, W. J., 13, Palmyra Square, Warrington.

CACHEMAILLE, The Rev. A. J. J., the Parsonage, Oldham.
Carington, H. H. Smith, Brookfield House, Whaley Bridge, Stockport.
Chadwick, J. O., Lydenhurst, 3, Canfield Gardens, West Hampstead, London, N.W.
Chadwick, S. J., Knowl, Mirfield, Normanton.
Chapman, E., M.A., Hill End, Mottram-in-Longdendale.
Chapman, J. H., M.A., F.S.A., 38, St. Charles' Square, North Kensington, London.

- Chester, The Rt. Rev. the Bishop of, F.S.A., Dee Side, Chester.
 Chorlton, Thomas, Brazenose Street, Manchester.
 Christie, The Worshipful R. C., M.A., Glenwood, Virginia Water, Staines.
 Clark, G. T., Dowlais House, Dowlais.
 Clarke, J. H., 9, Fold Street, Bolton.
 Clegg, J. T., West Hall, High Crompton, Oldham.
 Close, H. G., Condover Hall, Shrewsbury.
 Cokayne, G. E., M.A., F.S.A., Norroy King of Arms, Herald's College
 London.
 Cottam, Samuel, F.R.A.S., Wightwick House, Manchester.
 Courtown, The Earl of, 53, Eccleston Square, London, S.W.
 Cowie, The Very Rev. Dean, F.S.A., the Deanery, Exeter.
 Creeke, Major A. B., Monkholme, Burnley.
 Crompton, John, High Crompton, Oldham.
 Cross, The Rt. Hon. Sir R. A., G.C.B., Eccle Riggs, Broughton-in-
 Furness.
 Crosse, Colonel T. R., Shaw Hill, Chorley.
 Croston, James, F.S.A., Upton Hall, Prestbury, Macclesfield.
- DAMES, R. S. Longworth, 21, Herbert Street, Dublin.
 Dana, B., 3, Bolton Row, Mayfair, London, W.
 Davenport, The Rev. G. H., M.A., Stanford Hall, Loughborough.
 Denham, Edward, 387, Acushnet Avenue, New Bedford, Bristol Co.,
 Mass., U.S.A.
 Derby, The Earl of, K.G., Knowsley, Prescott.
 De Trafford, Sir F. Humphrey, Bart., Trafford Park, Manchester.
 Devonshire, The Duke of, K.G., F.S.A., Devonshire House, London.
 Dickinson, J. T., Eastbourne, Princes Park, Liverpool.
 Dixon, George, Astle Hall, Chelford, Cheshire.
- EAGLE, William, 77, King Street, Manchester.
 Earwaker, J. P., M.A., F.S.A., Pensarn, Abergele, North Wales.
 Ecroyd, William, Lomeshaye, Burnley.
 Ellis, T. Ratcliffe, Wigan.
- FFARINGTON, Miss, Worden, Preston.
 Ffarington, R. A., Mariebonne, Wigan.
 Ffoulkes, His Honour W. Wynne, M.A., Old Northgate House, Chester.
 Fielden, Joshua, F.S.A., Nutfield Priory, Redhill, Surrey.
 Fisher, The Rev. George, Hornby, Lancaster.
 Fishwick, Lieut.-Col., F.S.A., The Heights, Rochdale.
 Fletcher, J. S., Treherne House, West Hampstead, London.
- GIBSON, James, Salem, New York, U.S.A.
 Gill, Richard, 7, Pall Mall, Manchester.
 Gillow, Joseph, Woodlands, Bowdon, Cheshire.
 Gratrix, Samuel, West Point, Whalley Range, Manchester.
 Gray, The Rev. A. E. P., M.A., Wallasey Rectory, Cheshire.
 Gray, Henry, 25, Cathedral Yard, Manchester.
 Grundy, Alfred, Whitefield, Manchester.
 Guest, W. H., 78, Cross Street, Manchester.
- HALL, H. F., Greenheys, Wallasey, Cheshire.
 Hall, James, Willaston, Nantwich.
 Hall, John, The Grange, Hale, Cheshire.

Hampson, Francis, Platt Cottage, Manchester.
Hankinson, G. H., Woodlands Park, Altrincham.
Hargreaves, Captain, The Lindens, Haslingden.
Hargreaves, John, Ravenswood, Rock Ferry, Liverpool.
Haworth, William, 217, Albany Street, Regent's Park, London, N.W.
Head, Robert, Congleton.
Healey, C. E. H. Chadwyck, 7, New Square, Lincoln's-Inn, London.
Heape, Charles, Glebe House, Rochdale.
Hemsworth, J. E., Monk Fryston Hall, South Milford.
Hewitson, A., Fishergate, Preston.
Heywood, Oliver, Claremont, Manchester.
Higgin, George, The Kay, Maidenhead, Berks.
Hindle, The Rev. R., 3, North Bridge, Monkswearmouth, Sunderland.
Holden, Adam, 48, Church Street, Liverpool.
Holden, Colonel, 29, Queensgate Terrace, London.
Holland, Edgar S., 10, Cook Street, Liverpool.
Holme, George, Moor Hall, Ormskirk.
Holt, Miss Emily, Stubblelee, Bacup.
Hovenden, R., Park Hill Road, Croydon.
Howorth, D. F., F.S.A. Scot., Stamford Terrace, Ashton-under-Lyne.
Howorth, H. H., M.P., F.S.A., Bentcliffe, Eccles, Manchester.
Hughes, H. R., Kimmel Park, Abergele.
Hughes, Thomas, F.S.A., Grove House, Chester.
Humberston, Colonel P. S., Glan-y-Wern, Denbigh.

JACKSON, W. F. Marsh, Smethwick, Staffordshire.
Jeans, William Dampier, Winwick Street, Warrington.
Johnson, J. H., 73, Albert Road, Southport.
Jones, James, Stoneleigh, Rossett, near Wrexham.
Jones, John Joseph, Abberley Hall, Stourport.
Jordan, J. J., Warwick House, Heaton Norris, Manchester.

KELSALL, John, c/o J. S. Fletcher, Esq., Treherne House, West Hampstead, London, W.
Kenyon, The Hon. E. F., 16, Hereford Square, South Kensington, London, S.W.
Kershaw, George, Ingersley Chambers, Victoria Street, Manchester.

LAW, William, Honoresfeld, Littleborough.
Lawrence, C. W., Manor House, Sevenhampton, Andoversford.
Leech, D. J., M.D., 96, Mosley Street, Manchester.
Lees, Samuel, Park Bridge, Ashton-under-Lyne.
Legh, Lieut.-Col. Cornwall, High Legh, Cheshire.
Library, Athenæum, Liverpool.
 „ Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, c/o Em Terquem, 55, Boulevard St. Martin, Paris.
 „ Bodleian, Oxford.
 „ Brasenose College, Oxford.
 „ Burnley Literary and Scientific Club, 12, Grimshaw Street, Burnley.
Library, Chetham, Manchester.
 „ Central Free, Birmingham.
 „ Equitable Pioneers', Rochdale.
 „ Free, Southport.
 „ Free, Wigan.
 „ Free Public, Ashton-under-Lyne.

Library, Free Public, Blackburn.

 " " Boston, U.S.A. c/o Messrs. Trübner & Co.,
 Ludgate Hill, London.

Library, Free Public, Chester.

 " " Darwen, Lancashire.

 " " Heywood, Lancashire.

 " " Liverpool.

 " " Manchester.

 " " Rochdale.

 " " St. Helens.

 " " Stockport.

 " " Guildhall, London.

 " " Harvard College, U.S.A., c/o of Messrs. Trübner & Co., Ludgate
 Hill, London.

Library, Lyceum, Oldham.

 " " Mayor's, Town Hall, Manchester.

 " " and Museum, Warrington.

 " " Owen's College, Manchester.

 " " Portico, 57, Mosley Street, Manchester.

 " " Public, Bolton-le-Moors.

 " " Public, Leeds.

 " " Royal Free, Peel Park, Salford.

 " " University, Cambridge.

Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

Lloyd, T. W., Cowesley Hall, Northallerton.

Longstaff, G. B., M.A., Southfield Grange, West Hill Road, Wandsworth,
London, S.W.

MARSDEN, The Rev. Canon, Great Oakley, Harwich, Essex.

Marshall, G.W., LL.D., F.S.A., Carlton Hall, Worksop.

Massie, Admiral, Stanley Place, Chester.

Metcalfe, Walter, F.S.A., 10, Lupus Street, St. George's Square, London,
S.W.

Milner, George, 59A, Mosley Street, Manchester.

Monk, R. B. M. Lingard-, Fulshaw Hall, Wilmslow, Cheshire.

Mosley, Sir Tonman, Bart., Rolleston Hall, Burton-on-Trent.

NEWBIGGING, Thomas, C.E., 5, Norfolk Street, Manchester.

New England Historic and Genealogical Society, 18, Somerset Street,
Boston, U.S.A.

Nicholson, Capt., The Clough, Thelwall, Warrington.

Nightingale, The Rev. Benjamin, 179, Albert Road, Farnworth, near
Bolton.

Nodal, J. H., The Grange. Heaton Moore, Stockport.

Norcliffe, The Rev. C. B., M.A., Langton Hall, Malton, Yorkshire.

Northcott, John E., Knutsford.

ORMEROD, Henry M., 5, Clarence Street, Manchester.

PARKER, Captain John, 1st. Yorkshire Regiment.

Parkinson, W. J. Myerscough House, Garstang.

Parr, J. Charlton, Grappenhall Heyes, Warrington.

Parr, T. W., The Grove, Cossington, near Leicester.

Peacock, Richard, M.P., Gorton Hall, Gorton.

Pearse, Percival, Sankey Street, Warrington.

Pink, W. D., Leigh, Lancashire.

Potts, Arthur, Hoole Hall, Chester.

Powell, Ellison, 44, Coleman Street, London, E.C.

RAMSBOTHAM, James, Crowborough Warren, near Tunbridge Wells.

Renaud, Frank, M.D., F.S.A., Alderley Edge, Manchester.

Reynolds, The Rev. G. W., M.A., St. Mark's Rectory, Cheetham Hill, Manchester.

Ridgway, Colonel, 122, Harley Street, Cavendish Square, London, W.

Ridgway, T. J., Wildersmoor House, Lymm, near Warrington.

Rigg, G. Wilson, 145, Plymouth Grove, Manchester.

Robinson, A. J., Clitheroe Castle, Clitheroe.

Roper, W. O., Southfield, Lancaster.

Rowe, Charles, 5, Fishergate Hill, Preston.

Royds, Clement M., Greenhill, Rochdale.

Royds, E. A. N., Brownhill, Rochdale.

Royds, The Rev. C. Twemlow, Heysham Rectory, Lancaster.

Rylands, J. Paul, F.S.A., Heather Lea, Claughton, Birkenhead.

Rylands, T. Glazebrook, F.S.A., Highfields, Thelwall, Warrington.

Rylands, W. H., F.S.A., Soc. Biblical Archæology, Hart Street, Bloomsbury, London, W.C.

SANDBACH, John E., Stoodley Hall, Eastwood.

Scholes, J. C., 46, Newport Street, Bolton.

Selby, W. D., 10, Finborough Road, South Kensington, London.

Sephton, The Rev. J., M.A., 90, Huskisson Street, Liverpool.

Sharp, W. T., 9, High Street, Lancaster.

Shaw, Giles, 72, Manchester Street, Oldham.

Slinger, Jonathan, Lancaster.

Smith, J. C. C., Probate Registry, Somerset House, London.

Smith, The Rev. J. Finch, M.A., F.S.A., Aldridge Rectory, Walsall.

Sowler, Lieut.-Col., *Courier* Office, Manchester.

Stanning, Rev. J. H., M.A., The Vicarage, Leigh, Lancashire.

Starkie, Colonel, Huntroyde, Burnley.

Stephenson, Henry, 14, Bury Road, Haslingden.

Stevenson, G. W., 50, Prestbury Road, Macclesfield.

Swindells, G. H., Oak Villa, Heaton Moor, Stockport.

TATTON, T. E., Wythenshawe, Northenden.

Taylor, Henry, Curzon Park, Chester.

Taylor, Henry, 8, John Dalton Street, Manchester.

Thompson, Joseph, Riversdale, Wilmslow.

Thornely, John, Flowery Field, Hyde, near Manchester.

Tonge, The Rev. Canon, Diocesan Chambers, South King Street, Manchester.

Tootell, G. H. Leigh, 25, West Cliff, Preston.

Toulmin, George, 9, Ribblesdale Place, Preston.

Tucker, Stephen, Somerset Herald, Herald's College, London.

Turner, John, Woodville, Lytham.

WAGNER, Henry, M.A., F.S.A., 13, Half Moon Street, London, W.

Ware, T. Hibbert, Bell Place, Stamford Place, Bowdon.

Weldon, W. H., Windsor Herald, Herald's College, London.

Westby, J. Fazakerley, Mowbreck Hall, Kirkham.

Westminster, The Duke of, K.G., Eaton, Chester.

Weston, John, The Heysoms, Northwich, Cheshire.

Whitaker, Francis, Duchy of Lancaster Office, London, W.C.

Whitaker, W. Wilkinson, Cornbrook House, Manchester.

- Wild, W. J., 113, Wellington Road, Stockport.
Wilkinson, William, M.A., Middlewood, Clitheroe.
Wilson, E., 8, Osborne Terrace, Beech Grove, Leeds.
Wilson, H. C., Langley House, Prestwich, near Manchester.
Wilson, John, 12, King William Street, Charing Cross, London.
Winder, T. H., 16, Wood Street, Bolton.
Wood, Henry, Brooklands, Lewisham, Kent.
Wood, R. H., F.S.A., Penrhos House, Rugby.
Woods, Sir A. W., Garter King of Arms, Herald's College, London.
Worrall, J. H., Bacup.
Worsley, J. E., F.S.A., Winwick, Warrington.
Worsley, P. J., Rodney Lodge, Clifton, Bristol.
- YATES, J. M., 9, St. James' Square, Manchester.
-



THE RECORD SOCIETY

FOR THE

Publication of Original Documents

RELATING TO

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

VOLUME XIV.

1886.

COUNCIL FOR 1885-86.

THE WORSHIPFUL RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE, M.A., Chancellor of the Diocese of Manchester, *Glenwood, Virginia Water, Staines*, PRESIDENT.

THE REV. THE HON. GEORGE THOMAS ORLANDO BRIDGEMAN, M.A., Honorary Canon of Liverpool, *The Hall, Wigan*, VICE-PRESIDENT.

HIS HONOUR HENRY FOX BRISTOWE, Q.C., Vice-Chancellor of the County Palatine of Lancaster, *The Cliffe, Nantwich*, VICE-PRESIDENT.

JAMES CROSTON, F.S.A., *Upton Hall, Prestbury, Cheshire*, VICE-PRESIDENT.

LIEUT.-COL. HENRY FISHWICK, F.S.A., *The Heights, Rochdale*, VICE-PRESIDENT.

WILLIAM ALEXANDER ABRAM, 42, *Adelaide Terrace, Blackburn*.

JOHN EGLINGTON BAILEY, F.S.A., *Egerton Villa, Stretford, near Manchester*.

GEORGE E. COKAYNE, M.A., F.S.A., Norroy King of Arms, *Herald's College, London, E.C.*

HENRY HOYLE HOWORTH, F.S.A., *Bentcliffe, Eccles, near Manchester*.

THOMAS HUGHES, F.S.A., *The Groves, Chester*.

THE REV. JOSEPH HEATON STANNING, M.A., *The Vicarage, Leigh, Lancashire*.

JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A., *Heather Lea, Claughton, Birkenhead*, HON. TREASURER.

JOHN PARSONS EARWAKER, M.A., F.S.A., *Pensarn, Abergelle, North Wales*, and 108, *Portland Street, Manchester*, HON. SECRETARY.

Annales Cestrienses ;

OR,

Chronicle of the Abbey of S. Werburg,
at Chester.

EDITED

WITH AN INTRODUCTION, TRANSLATION, AND NOTES,

BY

RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE,

CHANCELLOR OF THE DIOCESE OF MANCHESTER,

PRESIDENT OF THE RECORD SOCIETY.

PRINTED FOR

THE RECORD SOCIETY.

1887.

Dup Cong Lib



INTRODUCTION.

— 1305037



THIS Chronicle, sometimes called the *Annales Cestrienses* and sometimes the *Chronicle of S. Werburg*, has never before been printed, nor, so far as I know, ever cited or referred to, except by Wharton in his *Anglia Sacra* and in his MS. collections, by Le Neve (and his recent editor Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy) in the *Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, by Bishop Kennett in his MS *Diptycha* preserved in the British Museum (Lansdowne MSS 935), by Dr. Ormerod in his *History of Cheshire*, and by the editors of Dugdale's *Monasticon*. The references made by Hardy in his edition of Le Neve's *Fasti* are all taken second hand from the *Anglia Sacra*, and the citations in the edition of Dugdale given by Sir Henry Ellis and others, are also taken either from Wharton, from Kennett's *Diptycha*, or from Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, where there is to be found a long series of extracts from the *Annales Cestrienses* or *Chronicon S. Werburgæ*, not, however, taken from the MS. in the possession of Lord Mostyn (from which this volume is printed), but from a MS. bound up at the end of Bishop Gastrell's *Notitia Cestriensis*, a large folio volume preserved in the Diocesan Registry at Chester. This MS., consisting of six leaves, written in the early part of the last century (but, as Mr. Earwaker tells me, not in the handwriting of Bishop Gastrell), was believed by Dr. Ormerod to be a copy of the Mostyn MS. from the fact that all (except the last of) the extracts in the *Diptycha* of Bishop Kennett are identical

Genealogical 7.50

with passages to be found in the Gastrell MS., and that Bishop Kennett states that these extracts were from a MS. then at Gloddaeth "penes D. Tho. Mostyn Baronettum." When Dr. Ormerod wrote, this MS. was believed to be lost, but he says "the Author has identified with these Annals (by collating with the extracts in Kennett's *Diptycha*) the MS. *Chronicon incerti Auctoris* appended to Gastrell's Notitia, and generally quoted in this work as the Chronicle of St. Werburg, a transcript of which is in his possession."¹ The Gastrell MS., under the title *Annales Cestrienses*, was designed for publication by the Chetham Society more than forty years since, and is included in the list of proposed works appended to the first volume issued by that Society in 1844. A transcript of it was made by the late Canon Raines, and with his other MS. collections is now in the Chetham Library. A few years since, at the request of the Council of the Record Society, and on the assumption that the Mostyn MS. was still lost, I undertook to edit and translate the Gastrell MS., with the view of the same being inserted in the volume of *Miscellanies* which appeared in 1885, but before the volume was issued, the Bishop of Chester discovered that the Gloddaeth MS. was still in existence at Mostyn Hall, and was the same as that described in the Appendix to the *Fourth Report of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts*, p. 353, among the "Notes of the Manuscripts of the Right Honourable Lord Mostyn at Mostyn Hall," as follows:—

"'No. 157, 4to. paper. Old Mostyn Catalogue, No. 19. 'Annals of ye Abbey of Chester to ye year 1297.' (Never printed. Note in old catalogue by Bp. Humphreys.)

"A chronological account of remarkable occurrences in

¹ *History of Cheshire*, new edit., vol. i. p. 252. Most of the extracts from the Gastrell MS. (referred to as Chron. S. Werb. MS.) will be found in vol. i. pp. 230, 231, 250, 251.

“ Latin, commencing from the birth of Christ, and continued
 “ to the year 1297. From the year 1093, the entries are
 “ numerous, and, besides those relating to public events, there
 “ are notices of the deaths, &c., of the Earls, Bishops, and
 “ Abbots of Chester, and other particulars relating to the
 “ Abbey. On the first page there is a list of the Kings of
 “ England from Aluredus to Henric. (I.). On the next the
 “ work *commences* ‘ Jesus xr’t filius dī in bethleem natus,’ &c.
 “ *Ends* ‘ M° CC° noneg. Septimo. E. Rex. xi K’l Septēbris
 “ *transfretavit in Flandriam.*’ ”

Upon application being made to Lord Mostyn, he liberally consented to lend the MS. It was found on examination to contain more than four times as much matter as the Gastrell MS., and at the request of the Council I consented to edit and translate it.

The manuscript proper consists of forty-eight leaves of paper, and is written in various handwritings, all of them, as I should judge, of the end of the fifteenth or early part of the sixteenth century. The first page contains the list of kings, forming page 1 of the present volume, the second page is blank, and the third commences “ Incipit vj Etas Seculi ”; it ends on the ninety-first page, with the words quoted in the Report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission. No title or other description, neither *Annales Cestrienses*, *Chronicon S. Werburg*, nor any other, is anywhere to be found. The years up to 1139 occupy forty-five pages, ruled throughout, with the date of each year in a centre column; a space of about half an inch in depth, and two and a half inches long on each side of the date being prepared for the entries for the year, with the exception of the years 1093, 1094, and 1095, to each of which double spaces are given. The majority of the spaces are left blank, as will be seen from the fact that there are entries only in 104 years, though there are 1139 spaces. Where the

entry is too long to be inserted in the proper space, it runs forward into those which follow. The whole of the entries up to this period are in the same handwriting. In the twelve pages, extending from 1140 to 1192, the plan is the same, the date being still in the centre column with the events of the year on each side, but the spaces vary considerably; to the year 1184 nearly two pages of two columns each are allotted. Up to this date, however, it is not always clear to what year some of the entries refer, as they occasionally run on beyond the next date without any break. From the year 1193 until the end, in 1297, the middle column where the dates have hitherto been is left blank, each year having a space ruled out for it with the date intended to be written in a narrow ruled space above it; and the date is invariably inserted until the year 1265, when it is omitted, as is the case in several subsequent years (see note, p. 92). From about the year 1100, several different handwritings appear, often more than one in the same year. The original scribe would in general seem to have made his entry, and afterwards additions were made by others. The greater part of the entry for 1173 is in a hand which I have not elsewhere noticed; from the year 1178 down to nearly the end of 1187, the greater part of the entries are in a different hand to any which elsewhere appears, a very much larger and bolder hand, the letters being nearly a quarter of an inch in height, but with portions here and there interspersed in two hands, one very similar to that in the earlier part of the MS., but the other different. In the subsequent entries there appear to be two if not three hands, one of them the same as, or very similar to, that of the earlier entries. It certainly appears as though there were at least four scribes concerned in the MS., yet all about the same period, *i.e.*, the latter part of the fifteenth or the commencement of the sixteenth century.

That the principal scribe was a Welshman there can be little doubt. In the left-hand space by the side of the date

ccxviii, instead of an entry relating to the affairs of that year is the following :—

“Y vloyddyn hon i Slesit scrivenu.

Y Kydcoric sy wedi scrivenv a° ccxxix.”

The Venerable D. R. Thomas, M.A., F.S.A., Archdeacon of Montgomery, has kindly translated this, and has added the note which follows :—

“This year Slesit wrote.

Cydgoric has written a° 229.

“Slesit and Cydgoric appear to be the names of two scribes ; though possibly the Article *y* (the) prefixed to Cydgoric may imply *the* known Fellow Scholar or Chorister (Cyd cor-ig)—known then but not now—has written it. Slesit is to me a new name.”

There is no other entry for this year, and, so far as I can judge, the entry for 229 is in the same hand as this for 218 and many other entries. Whatever may have been the names or distinctions of the scribes, the knowledge of Latin shown by several of them was certainly very limited, nor was their skill even in deciphering the words that they purported to copy much greater. Numbers, genders, and cases are frequently in all but inextricable confusion ; many non-existent words are to be found, and it is impossible to suppose that the extracts which go to make up the MS. were accurately copied. Frequently the several syllables of a word are so divided as to show that the scribe had no knowledge of its meaning, but took it for two distinct words, (*e.g.* the word “manu,” in the entry under 1066, has a considerable space between “ma” and “nu”). Several of these cases, where it is difficult to decide what are the words intended, are referred to in the notes.

That the present MS. is not an original is clear. Its extremely corrupt condition sufficiently proves this. But whether it is an imperfect and corrupt copy of some earlier original, or whether it is a series of extracts from several MSS., seems doubtful. The Gastrell MS. is neither a copy

of, nor a mere series of extracts from this Mostyn MS., for, although as before stated it does not contain more than a fourth of the contents of the Mostyn MS., yet it includes several considerable and interesting additions thereto. All that is printed in this volume in the Latin text in Italics is taken from the Gastrell MS., and is not to be found in the Mostyn MS. The fact that the Gastrell MS. is much more accurately written would lead to the inference that it was copied from an original that was more correct than the present. Yet it is to be noted that several of the blank spaces to be found in the Mostyn MS. where words are clearly omitted also appear in the Gastrell MS. (see p. 78, containing the entries under the year 1259). Upon the whole, what seems to me the most probable conclusion is, that the person under whose authority the Mostyn MS. was written gave directions for some earlier MS. preserved in the convent (and probably originally compiled under the supervision of the abbot Simon of Whitchurch) to be copied, and that it was intended to make considerable additions thereto from other sources, but that only a portion of these additions were, in fact, made. It would certainly seem as if the Mostyn MS. was based upon an earlier and therefore more trustworthy original than the Gastrell MS., since it neither contains the fable of the foundation of Oxford by Alfred, nor the account of the removal of the remains of S. Werburg from Hanbury to Chester, nor does it contain several other matters referring exclusively to the abbey or church of S. Werburg. The Gastrell MS., there can be little doubt, was copied from a MS. compiled and preserved in the abbey, and devoted to its special glorification and that of its patron saint, and probably based, as to the affairs of the thirteenth century, on the MS. compiled under the direction of Simon of Whitchurch. As the Gastrell MS. is very brief, and as what it contains and what it omits must be equally important points for consideration

in any attempt to come to a conclusion as to the age or authority of the Mostyn MS., I have caused it to be printed as an Appendix to this volume, though I have noted as they occur the more important variations in the two MSS.

The Mostyn manuscript is a small folio on paper, the outer covering (which has evidently been originally the cover of some other MS.) being vellum, half of which at the beginning has been cut away, while on that which forms the end is written in large letters "llyver e monach a Caerlleon." Immediately after the cover at the beginning, two vellum leaves follow, with similar ones at the end, which have been taken from a breviary with musical notes. The third leaf is of paper, and contains a list of Councils as follows :—

"CONSILIUM.

Antioche in Syria anno domini cccxvi Antiogenum.

Arminium in Italye anno dni ccclxi Ariminense.

Orleauce anno dñi viiicxiij Arelatense.

Baslle in Almayne anno domini mcccxlvi Basiliense.

Calcedon in Bithinia anno domini cccliiij Calcedonense.

Carthage in affricka anno dñi ccccxix Carthaginense.

Constaunce in Helvetia anno dñi ccccxiiij Constantie.

Constantinopoli anno domini viijclxix Constantinopolitanū.

fferaria in Italye anno dñi mccccxxviij fferariense.

Rome in the palace called lateranū aº dñi mccxvj lateranense.

liones in franncce anno dni Mccclxxiiij lugdunense.

Necia a citie in bithinia cccxxvij Nicenum."

The fourth leaf (of vellum) has clearly formed part of a book of devotions. On the *recto* is a drawing of Our Lord rising from the tomb, surrounded with the symbols of the Passion, namely the cross, the crown of thorns, the scourging post, the dice, the sponge, the hammer and nails, and what is

probably a vinegar pot, somewhat resembling a pestle and mortar, under which are the following lines :—

“Attendite et videte si est dolor similis sicut dolor meus,”

“Vivere qui gaudes consulo disce mori
Mors est nam requies vivere pena, boni”

“Ecce qui transis quia tu michi causa doloris
Qui ultra debui pro te facere quod non feci.”

On the *verso* is a similarly-executed drawing of Our Lord on the Cross, with the Blessed Virgin on one side and S. John on the other. Both these drawings are clearly of the fifteenth century. After this comes the MS. proper.

The annals end on the ninety-first page of the MS., then follow four pages blank, and then a page containing the following in a sixteenth century hand :—

“Hynn sed yn llyver gwyn Ryderch.

12 Ebestyl a gymerassant rannav y byd i bregethu.

Peder a gymerth Rovain.

Andras Achiam.

Iago yr yspayn.

Thomas yr India.

Jeuan yr Asia.

Matheus Macedonia.

Phylip Galileam.

Bartholomeus liconiam.

Symon zelotis Egiptum.

Mathias Judeam.

Iago Brant yr argluyt caerusalem.

Paul a rei ereill ni roded rānav priant vdunt, namyn pregethu ȳ gyffredin ir pobloed y lle y mynynt.

hyn sy mewn llyver cronicles a scrivenodd John Stowe.¹

¹ “This was in the book of Gwyn Ryderch. The 12 Apostles took parts of the world to preach. Peter took Rome. Andrew [took] Achaia.

The holy apostles being dispersed throughout y^e whole earthe, dyd deuide prouinces amongst thē by lot to þche y^e gospel in.

Peter undoutedly fyrst at hierusalem y^{en} in Galatia Bithinia with y^e higher Asia, Capadocia yⁿ al Italia taught the Gospel.

John in Asia, who ended hys life ther.

To Andrew fel y^e puinces on y^e coast of euxine, all Scithia, Byzans, Macedonia and y^e fyrme land of Greece.

Thomas amongst y^e parthiās Indians and the Isle of Tabroban did publish y^e Gospel.

An other chose Egypte and libia :

An other the uttermost coastes of the Ocean, wyth the Iles of Britayne.”

Then follows another leaf of paper and the two vellum leaves from the breviary before mentioned. On this last paper leaf, and also on the foot of one of the leaves from the breviary, is a series of verses in Welsh, Latin, a mixture of Welsh and Latin, and one in English. I am indebted to the Venerable Archdeacon Thomas for a translation of the Welsh verses, and for the following description of them :—

“Ten verses appear to be a love song with a moral to console the bard for his disappointment, three seem to be imitations in English, Latin, and Latin and Welsh combined, of the Welsh metre of the Pennillion with its peculiar recurrence of rhythm ; the motive is the same as that of the ten first mentioned, and it appears, from a comparison of

James [took] Spain. Thomas [took] India. John [took] Asia. Matthew [took] Macedonia. Philip [took] Galilee. Bartholomew [took] Lycaonia. Simon Zelotes [took] Egypt. Matthias [took] Judea. James [took] the privileged [place of the Lord] Jerusalem. To Paul and others no particular parts were given, but they preached to the people in general where they would. This is in the book of Chronicles written by John Stowe.”

Mr. Earwaker has kindly had this translation made.

them with the long Welsh love song, that the young lady's name was Gwen, and that her residence was Trefwlen. There is a township and an ancient house called Trefalun in Gresford parish. The two other verses appear to be independent epigrams in the same metre upon set subjects."

With regard to the sources of the Annals, a large part of the entries, especially those referring to the abbey of S. Werburg and to the city of Chester, and nearly the whole of those in and subsequent to 1250, that is to say, for the last half century of the Annals, are original, in this sense, that they record events, however wanting in interest or importance, which are known to us only from this and the Gastrell MS., and are not, so far as I know, taken from any existing source. With regard to other entries, I have from time to time, in the notes, referred to parallel statements and passages in other chronicles. For many entries either the *Polychronicon* of Ranulph Higden, himself, it will be remembered, a monk of the abbey of Chester, is the source,¹ or, what is, I think, more probable, Higden and the compiler of this MS. have gone to some earlier MS., possibly to the Cottonian MS., Otho, B. iii., which it seems likely was preserved in the abbey. For a certain number of matters, the series of chronicles now generally cited from their latest editor and continuer, as Matthew Paris, seem to be the authority, and for others, the several chronicles included in the *Annales Monastici*, especially the Annals of Waverley and of Worcester. Of the earlier entries it is difficult even to suggest whence they were taken, since they are similar to those found in many early chronicles. It will however be noticed, that in several cases the same event is twice recorded under different dates, showing that the compiler either of this MS. or of that from which it is copied,

¹ Compare entries in these Annals under the years 1160, 1162, 1188, 1258, 1259, 1264, 1268, 1269, and 1282 with the *Polychronicon* under the same dates.

had carelessly inserted these double accounts.¹ Up to the year 1078 a considerable number of entries are devoted either to the archbishops of Rouen or to other matters relating to Normandy and France ; but these almost entirely cease about the time of the foundation by S. Anselm of the abbey of S. Werburg, and I have suggested in the note to p. 16, that it is probable that the first abbot brought with him from Normandy to Chester, a Rouen chronicle, from which the entries relating to the archbishops of Rouen and to other Continental matters were made. Whether owing to the compilers or scribes being Welshmen, or to the fact that Welsh matters were of supreme interest to the abbey of Chester, situate as it was upon the Welsh borders, a considerable number of entries relate to Welsh affairs. Many of these, if not taken from the *Annales Cambriæ*, have a common origin with that work, though others record transactions not elsewhere to be found. The proper names are generally written as they would be by a Welshman rather than by an Englishman.

The Indictions are given, though not always accurately, in the margin, beginning with the year 12, and extending to the year 1166, after which they are unnoticed. The Chronicle commences with the birth of our Lord, the first year of the sixth age of the world ; it ends in 1297 with the record of King Edward having crossed to Flanders. At the suggestion of Mr. Earwaker, I have added a translation of the Chronicle, inserting occasionally within brackets some explanations and additions which seemed useful, or which, at least, will make the reading more convenient. Of much of the work a translation is unnecessary ; but of other parts, especially with these insertions, it saves the necessity of explanatory notes, of which no more are given than seemed to be absolutely required.

¹ See the entries respecting the conversion of king Lucius under the years 166 and 188 ; those respecting the emperor Philip under the years 230 and 246 ; and respecting S. Augustine of Hippo under 424 and 470.

It seems probable, as suggested by Dr. Ormerod, that this Chronicle was composed by Simon of Whitchurch, or under his direction. "The supposed author (or director)," he says, "was a zealous supporter of Simon de Montfort, whom the Chronicle also decidedly favours. It must be left to conjecture, whether he derives his name from Oswestry (*Album Monasterium*) as a place of nativity, or whether he was a cadet of the family 'de Albo Monasterio' or Blanchminster, who were at this time connected with Cheshire." But, notwithstanding this statement (vol. i. p. 252, second edition), which was an addendum to the original work, in the text Dr. Ormerod translates the name of this abbot as Simon of Whitchurch, and in this I have followed him.

A large part of the MS., and that the most interesting, is devoted to the affairs of the abbey of Chester during the thirteenth century. Most of this portion is to be found in the Gastrell MS., and was extracted therefrom by Dr. Ormerod, and has appeared in the two editions of his *History of Cheshire*. Many of these entries would be of special interest if they now appeared for the first time ; but, in addition to these extracts which have already been printed, the Chronicle gives us dates of several more or less important matters, and is a confirmation of other authorities on some doubtful events, especially the dates of the consecrations and deaths of several bishops. It points out in detail the misfortunes which befell those sacrilegious persons who attacked the abbey or its possessions, as well as others who, like the great earl Marshal and his family, had given just cause of offence to the ecclesiastical powers. The strong sympathy with Simon de Montfort, and the cautious way in which this is allowed to appear, is a special point of interest. The Chronicle is also an independent and important authority for the belief that during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries the bishops of the great diocese which included Cheshire, Staffordshire, Derbyshire, Warwickshire, the greater part of Lancashire, and half

of Shropshire, were indifferently styled bishops of Chester, of Coventry, and of Lichfield. King, in his *Vale Royal*, gives all the authorities that he was able to find for these prelates being styled bishops of Chester, but has not noticed these *Annals*, which confirm those of our early chroniclers who give them this title. The entry under the year 789 is not without interest, as showing at least the prevalent belief that the excessive drinking of our Saxon forefathers was taught them by the Danes. It will, however, be noted that this entry is taken from the *Gastrell MS.*, and is not to be found in that of *Mostyn*.

But perhaps the most interesting, and, in the eyes of all Cheshire antiquaries and genealogists, the most important matter in this *Chronicle* is the light which it throws on that bitterly-debated point, the age of Hugh Kyveliock, earl of Chester, and consequently on the question of the legitimacy of his daughter Amicia, wife of Ralph Mainwaring. It is strange that none of those who have discussed this question have referred to these *Annals*, in which the date of the birth of earl Hugh is authoritatively stated. The assumption of sir Thomas Mainwaring, in his defence of the legitimacy of Amicia, on which he insists over and over again, is that earl Hugh must have been at least forty-one years of age at the time of his marriage with his countess Bertrada, and that it is in the highest degree improbable that a person of his rank and importance should, in those times, have remained a bachelor until that age; that therefore the strong presumption is that he had married before and was a widower when he married Bertrada. Sir Peter Leicester, on the other hand, from various facts, though not upon any positive contemporary authority, comes to what it now appears is the true conclusion, that earl Hugh was not more than six or seven years of age at the death of his father in 1153, and consequently not more than twenty-two at the time of his marriage with Bertrada. But neither of them could ascertain with

certainly the date either of his birth or of his marriage, nor was Mr. Beamont, who edited the Tracts on the Amicia Controversy for the Chetham Society, more fortunate. He indeed concludes that there is a strong presumption that the earl was born in or about the year 1129, and consequently that he was more than forty years old when he married Bertrada, and he thinks that certain dates given by him "show to an absolute certainty that, when he married Bertred, his daughter Amicia was of marriageable years, and was then given in marriage to Ralph Mainwaring" (*Amicia Tracts*, Introd. i. lxxiii). We have in these Annals a distinct and early authority that Hugh Kyveliock was born in 1147, and that he was married in 1169, then being only twenty-two years of age. It is in the highest degree improbable that the chronicler, who has so carefully noted his birth, his knighthood, and his marriage with Bertrada, should have omitted his previous marriage, if any such had taken place. But in no case could he possibly have had a daughter, legitimate or illegitimate, of marriageable years, at the date of his marriage with Bertrada.¹

It may also be noted that anything like contemporary evidence of the parentage of the countess Bertrada has hitherto been sought in vain. "Among the old chroniclers," says Mr. Beamont, "there is an *altum silentium* as to Bertred,

¹ I confess I have entirely failed to find any evidence for the statement that, when Hugh married Bertrada, Amicia was given in marriage to Ralph Mainwaring, or was of marriageable years. The only evidence for the date of the marriage of Amicia seems to be the deed by which the Earl made his celebrated gift in frank marriage (*Amicia Tracts*, pp. 19 and 449); but this deed is undated, and "*R. abbot of Chester*," who witnessed it, may have been any abbot between 1140 and 1184, during which time three abbots with this initial governed the Abbey of Chester. To discuss the question of the legitimacy of Amicia here would be altogether out of place, but certainly the dates given in these Annals cut the ground from under one of the assumptions which all those have adopted who have maintained that Amicia was legitimate, and contribute materially to strengthen the case of Sir Peter Leycester.

the mother of earl Hugh's heir." Her father is indeed called Simon, count of Evereux, in Vincent's "Discovery of Errours in the catalogue of Nobility, published by Ralph Brooke," but no authority is quoted.

The earliest reference that I have been able to find to any book or manuscript with the title *Annales Cestrienses*, or *Cestrensis*, is in the *Anglia Sacra* of Wharton (1691). In a note (l) to Thomas of Chesterfield's History of the bishops of Coventry and Lichfield, part i. p. 435, Wharton writes as follows:—"Richardus Peché seu Peccatum . . . obiit 1182 6 Octobris feria 4 *fide Annalium Ecclesiæ S. Werburgæ Cestrensis*"; and on the same page, note (m), in reference to the death of Gerard Puella on 13 January 1184, he says, "Obituarium Cant. et *Annales Cestrenses* fidem faciunt." In the *Addenda et Emenda*, p. 804, are the following entries:—"p. 439. Hugo de Pateshul intronizatus est 1240 21 Sept. *fide Annalium Cestrensiū*.

"p. 440. lin. ult. Obitum Roger Meyland à nobis positum dedit Thomas Chesterfeld, sepulturam *Annales Wigornenses. Annales autem Cestrenses* obitum illius 1295. 11 Dec. reponunt."

These are all the references that I have noticed in the *Anglia Sacra*, and Wharton gives no information as to what these *Annales* are, or where they are to be found. All the four extracts, however, are to be found as well in the Mostyn as in the Gastrell MS. But these extracts do not represent the whole of Wharton's references to the *Annales Cestrenses*. In the *Diptycha* of Bishop Kennett two columns are devoted to the abbots of Chester; the first contains only extracts from the Mostyn MS.; the second is headed "Series Abbatum S. Werburgæ Cestrensis per Henr. Whartonum, MS. R.," and the first part of it until the year 1292 is as follows:—

"Hugo Comes Cestriæ et Ermentrude uxor monasterium

Cestriæ in honorem S. Werburge fundaverunt, 1093. Reg. Cestr. Faustina B. 8. anno 1094. *Annal. Cestr. Otho, B. 3.*

"Ricardus Monachus Beccensis Abbas primus ab Anselmo (rogatu Hugonis) constitutus Abbas, 1094. Obiit 1117. *Annal. Cestr.*

"Willelmus fit Abbas 1121. *Annal. Cestr.* Obiit 1140 3 non. Oct. *ibid.*

"Radulfus succ. 1141, 11 Cal. Febr. *Annal. Cestr.* Obiit 1157. *ib.*

"Robertus benedictus apud Lichfield 1157 die S. Nicolai. *Annal. Cestr.* Obiit 1174. 31 Jan.

"Robertus II. electus 1175. die 3. Werberga sid. 3 Non. Febr. benedicatur in Eccl'ia S^t. Johis apud Cestriam die S. Agathæ. *Annal. Cestr.* Obiit 1184. 2 Cal. Sept. *ib.*

"Robertus de Hasting fit Abbas per bienni vacationem 1186. *Annal. Cestr.* depositus ab Huberto Archepo. 1194. pensionem annum 20 marcarum recepit.

"G post diuturnam litem ejecto Roberto substitutus est 1194. *Annal. Cestr.*

"Hugo Abbas 1214 installatus 1214. 3 Cal. Apr. die Pasche obiit 1226. die S. Mariæ Magdal.

"Willelmus electus 1226. Dominica post Festum S. Jacobi et prox. die Martis benedictus ab Episcopo Cestriensi Eccl'ia S. Johis Cestriæ. *Annal. Cestr.* Obiit 1228. *ibid.*

"Walterus successit 1228. Obiit 1240. *Annal. Cestr.*

"Rogerus Frend benedictus 1240 die S. Matthæi. Obiit 1249. *Annal. Cestr.*

"Thomas de Capenhurst loci Prior successit 1249. *Annal. Cestr.* Superfuit anno 1272. Placita Parl. Rileii, p. 97.

"Simon obiit paulo ante initium anni 1292. Placita Parliam. Rileii, p. 96.

"Thomas successit et a Rege in Parlamento 1292, decerni obtinuit, ut juxta morem antiquum Rex nil de exitibus Abbatiae Cestrensis vacantis perciperet. Placit : Parl. Rileii, p. 96."

The next entry refers to Thomas Esdale, abbot in 1434, thus passing over nearly a century and a half. Now, the points to be specially noted in these extracts, so far as they affect our Annals, are that in the first entry the reference to the *Annales* is to *Otho, B. iii.*; secondly, that all the entries for which *Annal. Cestr.* are cited as the authority, are identical with those in the Mostyn MS. and the Gastrell MS., with the following exceptions:—One entry—that relating to the date of the death of Richard, first abbot, in 1117—is contained in the Gastrell but not in the Mostyn MS. (though in the Gastrell MS. the date is given as 1116); while, in the entry relating to the election of William Marmion in the same year, our two MSS. give merely the year, and neither the day of his election, nor any reference to his receiving the benediction. The last point to be noted is that for the death of the abbot Simon of Whitchurch, Wharton does not cite the *Annales Cestr.*, but refers only to the *Placita Parliam.*, thus clearly implying that he was acquainted neither with the Mostyn MS. nor with that of which the Gastrell is a copy, each of which, though not quite consistently, records the death of the abbot Simon with the date. A further point to be noticed is, that no authority is cited for the entry relating to the installation of Hugh Grylle in 1214 and his death in 1226. Neither the Mostyn nor the Gastrell MS. mentions his installation, and, though both give 1226 as the date of his death, neither states the day on which it took place. I can draw no other inference from these entries than that Wharton had examined *Otho, B. iii.*, and had taken the facts which he states (including those relating to Hugh Grylle) from the *Annales* which formed the first article in that MS. volume. The reference in the case of Hugh Grylle was probably accidentally omitted.

In 1696 Dr. Thomas Smith printed his *Catalogus Librorum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Cottonianæ* (which also forms part of the *Catalogi Librorum MSS.*, published at Oxford in

1697); and in his account of the several MSS. constituting Otho B. iii., the first article is as follows:—

“Annales a Christo nato ad annum C. 1255, in quibus multa de rebus Angliæ adnotantur, præsertim post adventum Normannorum in Angliam; et versus finem de obsidione Cestriæ, et de prælio ibidem, et de gestis Ranulfi Comitis de Cestria.”

This description does not seem to apply to a MS. of our Annals, of which nearly half, and all the most important and interesting part, is *after* the year 1255. Nor do our Annals before 1255 give any account of a siege of Chester, or of a battle fought there, though in 1265 there is a brief notice of the siege of the castle of Chester by prince Edward, and of its subsequent surrender. But, in addition to the identity of several of the extracts before cited from Wharton with several of those in our Annals, the ground for connecting these Annals with those now printed is to be found in a reference in Le Neve's *Fasti* (1716) among the authorities for the notice of Ralph of Maidstone, bishop of Hereford.

Le Neve published his *Fasti* in 1716. I have only been able to find one reference to our Chronicle, namely (pp. 108-9), in this account of Ralph de Maydestune, bishop of Hereford, who, Le Neve says, “had the king's consent to his election, Sep. 30, 1234, was consecrated 2 Id. Nov. (12) following, and 16 Cal. Jan. (Dec. 17), 1239, he voluntarily quitted his charge and took on him the habit of a Franciscan Fryar at Oxford. He lived afterwards the monastic life at Gloucester for the space of five years, and then dying was buried there. Pat. 18 H. 3 m 3. *Chron. Cestrens.*, MS. Cotton. Otho, B. 3. Mat. Westm. Godw., p. 456.” The question that immediately interests us is, what part of this statement rests upon the *Chronicon Cestrense*? Matthew of Westminster merely mentions Ralph of Maidstone's consecration in 1234 by Archbishop Edmund. Godwin states his consecration in 1234, his resignation in 1239, and all that follows in Le Neve after the

word "voluntarily." The Patent Rolls of 18 Henry III. deal only with the year 1234, and there therefore remains the day of the resignation, 16 Cal. Jan., for which there is no authority except the MS. Chron. Cestrens. Now, in the Mostyn MS. it will be noticed under the year 1234 the year and day of Ralph of Maidstone's consecration are both given, as stated by Le Neve, and the inference certainly would be that the MS. Otho, B. iii., from which Le Neve quoted, contained not only entries relating to Ralph of Maidstone as contained in the Mostyn MS., but a further entry giving the day of his resignation.

In Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy's edition of Le Neve (3 vols., 1854), under Ralph of Maidstone (i. p. 459), after giving the date of the bishop's consecration as 12 November 1234, the editor states in a note that Ralph was consecrated "4 November, prid. non. Nov. 1234," and cites as his authority "Annales Cestrens.," then a few lines further on for the burial of the bishop he cites together with Matthew of Westminster, "Chron. Cestrens. MS., Cott. Otho, B. iii." This latter reference is, as we have seen, that of the original Le Neve, but what authority Sir T. D. Hardy had for giving the "Annales Cestrens." as the authority for the consecration of Ralph of Maidstone, and the "Chron. Cestrens." for his burial, I do not know, since I have not met with any references for any matter relating to Ralph of Maidstone, except those in the original Le Neve to the "Annales" or "Chronicon," and I imagine, like most references in Hardy's edition, if it is not a mere guess based upon the original statement in Le Neve, it is taken second-hand from some other printed book. Two other references to these Annals are given by Sir T. D. Hardy, namely, those relating to Richard Peche, which is stated to be taken from the *Anglia Sacra*, and that for the burial of Roger de Meulan, for which Hardy is also clearly indebted to the *Anglia Sacra*, though this work is not referred to.

Bishop Kennett died in 1728. In his MS. *Diptycha* (Brit. Mus., Lansdowne MSS. 935) is contained the earliest mention that I have found of the Mostyn MS., which, as before stated, he says was then at Gloddaeth “penes D. Tho. Mostyn Baronettum.” The page containing the references to the abbots of Chester is 154 b, the first column of which consists of fifteen extracts from the Mostyn MS., relating exclusively to the succession of the abbots of Chester, with dates, each extract being also contained in the Gastrell MS. The second column, as before stated (p. xix), comprises extracts from a manuscript of H. Wharton. In that part of the *Diptycha* in which Kennett gives a list of the bishops of Coventry and Lichfield, he has also a reference to the *Annales Cestrenses* for the date of the death of Richard Peche in 1182, while he notices the consecration of Alexander of Stavensby in 1224 in the following words, “Consecratus est magis. Alexander de Stavensby in Epm. Cov. a dno. papa Honorio et venit Lichfeldium in translationem beati Benedicti.”—Chron. Cestrens. MS. Cotton. Otho, B. iii. It will be observed that this entry is not in the words of the entry in the Mostyn MS., which contains no reference to the arrival of Alexander at Lichfield.

In 1731 the fire took place in Ashburnham House, where the Cottonian Library was then lodged, and Otho, B. iii. formed one of the 114 MSS. reported as burnt or entirely spoiled. The fragments of Otho, B. iii., of which the earlier parts are to me wholly illegible, and the latter parts mostly so, have been inserted and mounted in a volume now at the Museum, and called Otho, B. iii.

Mr. E. Maunde Thompson has most kindly examined the fragments and compared them with the proof-sheets of these *Annales Cestrienses*. He writes to me as follows:—“Only two of the leaves of Otho, B. iii., as it now stands, are attributed to article I. of Smith’s Catalogue. They are both defaced, and only here and there can a passage be read.

One has a hole burnt out of the middle. But there is enough to show (by the rubrics particularly) that it was a much fuller chronicle than your Annals; in fact, a *chronicle* or continuous narrative, and not mere annals. The two works appear to be totally different. The MS. is of the 14th century."

The seventh article in Otho, B. iii., is described by Dr. Smith as:—

"*Annales acephali*, qui incipiunt ab anno 1195 continuati ad annum 1307 . . . inseruntur . . . et inquisitiones in Concilio Provinciali tractandæ, et multa quoque de rebus Londinensium, et circa id temporis multa ordinationes factæ."

On folio 8 of the fragments is written in black lead, "*Vide* Add. MSS. 5444. On reference to this MS. it appears to be a copy of these *Annales Acephali*, and the following note is written at the beginning:—

"Transcribed from the Cotton. Library before the fire [1731] for the use of John Bridges, Esq. The original perished in y^e flames, it seems to have been a sort of chronicle or register of the more remarkable transactions of y^e kingdom kept by the Town Clerk or registr. of the City of London, and to have had many of the particulars entered at the very time they happened."

It seems clear that these *Annales Acephali* have no connection with the *Annales Cestrienses*.

In 1771 Dr. Foote Gower printed *A Sketch of the Materials for a New History of Cheshire* (London, 4to), a second edition of which appeared in 1773, and a third, after the author's death, was given by Dr. William Latham in 1800. In this *Sketch*, after giving an account of the Red Book containing the evidences, endowments, gifts, legal proceedings, etc., of the Abbey of S. Werburg, Dr. Gower (p. 15) proceeds:—

"Partly coëval with this record is a remarkable manuscript frequently quoted under the Title of *Annales Cestrienses* or the *Chester Annals*. The Author of this Manuscript is unknown. It consists of Annals from the Birth of Christ to the year 1255, and particularly recites many Historical circumstances relative to Chester, with the renowned Acts of its Great Monarch, the famous Earl Randal."

From the resemblance of the two descriptions it seems certain that Dr. Gower refers to a MS. of the same Annals as formerly (according to Dr. Smith's Catalogue), formed the first article of Otho, B. iii.

From a subsequent "summary view of those Manuscripts which are either at present in my possession or which I have been favoured with the obligation of a promise" (p. 83), it would seem that "the most material part of the Chester Annals" was then in Dr. Gower's possession. On the following page (84) the author says, "The following Manuscripts have not been mentioned in the preceding Sketch of Materials because the Authors and Collectors of them were equally unknown. But I am sufficiently happy either in the Promise or Possession of them." Article 12 is "A Transcript in a large *Folio* volume of Miscellaneous Articles under the following titles"; the fifth of these is "Extracts from the Chronicles of the Abbey of St. Werburgh." It is much to be regretted that Dr. Gower affords no information as to where the MS. of the "Annales Cestrienses" then was, or from whom he obtained "the most material parts of these Annals" or the "Extracts from the Chronicles of the Abbey of St. Werburgh."¹ The fact that the renowned acts of the famous

¹ I am indebted to Mr. Earwaker for the following note:—"Dr. Foote Gower's MSS. passed into the possession of Dr. William Latham, and from him to Dr. John Wilkinson, F.R.S. On the latter's death his library was sold by Sotheby on Oct. 27, 1819, and three following days. The sale catalogue, a copy of which is in the Bodleian Library (Catalogues 89, 1817-1820), includes all Dr. Foote Gower's MSS., &c., entitled 'The very extensive and valuable materials, both manuscript and printed, collected by the late Dr. Gower, for a new and complete History of Cheshire, &c.' I have a copy of all the items, and there is nothing which can be identified in any way with the copy of the *Annales Cestrienses*, to which he refers in his Prospectus. I have also two transcripts of a Catalogue of Dr. Gower's MSS., which I met with among the Gough MSS. in the Bodleian Library, and there is nothing in either of these which can relate to the *Annales*. Many of the volumes were in folio, and contained miscellaneous collections for the proposed history, and among these it is just possible that the *Annales* may occur, but I do not think

Earl Randle are specially mentioned as though they formed a principal part of the “*Annales Cestrienses*” would seem to imply that these “*Annales*” must have contained much more about this person than we find in the Mostyn MS.

In addition to the volume now styled Otho, B. iii., which, as I have said, contains such fragments as remain of the original volume under this title, there is in the Cottonian MSS. a volume marked Otho, B. iii.* It contains simply a partially burnt MS. of the first five books of the *Scotichronicon* of Johannes de Fordun (or an abridgment thereof), having no connection with any of the articles described by Dr. Smith in his account of the original Otho, B. iii. In the beginning is written the following note :—

“This volume is not the original Otho, B. iii. as described by Dr. Smith in his Catalogue of 1696, and in the Report of 1732 after the fire, but was substituted in its place by Planta.—F. M. [*i.e.* Sir Frederick Madden], July 1866.”

Dr. Ormerod in his *History of Cheshire* (new edit., p. 252), has fallen into some confusion between Dr. Gower’s *Sketch* and the Cottonian MS. Otho, B. iii. He remarks that

“The description of the *Annales Cestrienses* mentioned in Dr. Gower’s prospectus as a remarkable MS. consisting of annals from the birth of Christ to 1255, and reciting the renowned Acts of Earl Blundeville, appears to be taken from Smith’s Catalogue of the Cotton MSS. Otho, B. iii., with which it coincides. This MS., if it ever existed, was obviously a different work from the *Annales*; but it was one of the MSS. which were nearly destroyed by fire, and the *burnt fragments which remain in the case referred to are part of a copy of an abridgment of Fordun*, incidentally noticing the connexion of the Earls of Chester with the Royal family of Scotland in the person of the last Earl.”

it is likely. Many of Gower’s MSS. were purchased by the British Museum and by the Bodleian, and I think I may say I have examined most, if not all of these, and I have no recollection of seeing anything at all relating to the *Annales*, or anything like it. Dr. Gower made the most of his collections, and the statements in his Prospectus require to be received with caution.”

It is quite clear that Dr. Ormerod did not know of the existence of the MS. now called Otho, B. iii., but that he had referred to Otho, B. iii.*—(the fragments of Fordun)—and was not aware that they had been substituted by Planta for the fragments of the original MS. which when Dr. Ormerod wrote had not been mounted in their present volume.

In the preceding pages I have stated all the facts known to me that have any bearing on the question of the relation between the Cottonian MS. Otho, B. iii. and the Mostyn and Gastrell MSS. It seems to me clear that Wharton personally consulted Otho, B. iii., and that the references to the “*Annales Cestrenses*,” given in the extracts from his MS. contained in the *Diptycha*, were taken actually by him from that MS. It seems probable also that Le Neve had consulted this MS. in reference to Ralph of Maidstone; but, although it was certainly possible for Bishop Kennett to have done so, and although his entry relating to Alexander de Stavensby no doubt came from this MS. as he states, yet I incline strongly to think that he had no personal acquaintance with the MS., and that, like the extracts relating to the abbots of Chester, that relating to Alexander of Stavensby was taken from the MS. of Wharton.¹ Had Kennett actually examined and made extracts from the MS. itself, he would not have given the extracts as merely from the MS. of Wharton, and he could not have failed to make some reference to the resemblance or the differences between the Mostyn MS., which he had certainly examined, and Otho, B. iii. It results from the comparisons I have made of Wharton’s references and extracts, with the Mostyn and Gastrell MSS., and from Mr. Thompson’s examination of the existing fragments of Otho, B. iii., that the first article of this MS. contained much

¹ A diligent search among the Wharton MSS. preserved at Lambeth might result in the discovery of further extracts from Otho, B. iii.

that is to be found in our two MSS., at least before 1255, but that it also contained much additional matter, and was in a narrative form and not in that of annals, and that it did not contain the entry relating to the death of Simon of Whitchurch and to Thomas de Lythelas, which we find though with a difference of date in both the Mostyn and Gastrell MSS. I have stated in a note to p. 117 that these entries in the Mostyn MS. are in a small hand, different from the other entries in the same year, and the ground on which I infer that they are not to be found in Otho, B. iii., is, that Wharton can only refer for his authority as to the death of Simon of Whitchurch to the *Placita Parl.* The probable conclusion seems to be that the first article of Otho, B. iii., was the original (or a copy of an earlier original) compiled and preserved in the abbey of Chester, from which many of the entries in the Mostyn and Gastrell MSS. relating to events before 1255 were copied, and that the subsequent entries, and probably the whole of the MS. of which the Mostyn MS. is a copy, were made and compiled under the direction of Simon of Whitchurch and completed after his death.

How best and most exactly to print a Latin MS. full of abbreviations and errors is a matter of some doubt, and one upon which opinions differ. The course that I have adopted has been to correct without notice all obvious blunders in matters of Orthography and Syntax, and in like manner to extend all those abbreviations where the extension is clearly free from doubt. On the other hand, wherever the word or the construction has seemed in the slightest degree doubtful, I have either printed in the text or in a note the words with the abbreviations exactly as they are in the MS. In like manner, with regard to the proper names, where these are ordinary Christian names, or where, in the case of a surname or a title, the extension of the abbreviation is obvious, I have so extended it, but in all other cases the name is

printed exactly as it appears in the MS.,¹ with, in some cases, the addition of a few letters in square brackets. All that appears within square brackets in the Latin text is not to be found in the MS., but must be taken to be the editor's conjecture. The portions of the English which are in square brackets are not represented by any words in the original Latin text, but are added either for the purpose of completing the sentence or of giving some necessary explanation. The entries in the Latin text, printed in italics, are not to be found in the Mostyn MS., but are taken from that of Bishop Gastrell appended to the *Notitia*.

In citations from and references to the Chronicles which have appeared in the Rolls Series, those editions are always referred to except when otherwise stated; and the references to Le Neve are to the edition in three volumes, edited by Sir T. Duffus Hardy, Oxford, 1854. When "Wharton" is referred to, the citation is from the extracts from the Wharton MS. contained in the *Diptycha* (see ante, pp. v, xix).

In all mediæval works, the chronology of the first three months of the year is doubtful, and not unfrequently a source of confusion. So far as I can judge, the writer of this Chronicle treats the year as beginning with the 1st of April, and the events which he records in, for instance, 1250, begin with the first of April in that year, and end with the 31st of March, 1251, new style. In a few cases, where there seemed any possibility of confusion, I have inserted the date with N.S. appended thereto. The days of the month are noted according to the Roman Calendar in Calends, Nones, and Ides, and, though in general the chronicler appears to have reckoned these in their ordinary and retrograde order, yet in some cases he appears to have reckoned them in direct order. Thus the death of Thomas of Capenhurst is recorded

¹ Certain obvious errors, *e.g.*, Oxoniæ and Oxoniensis, where (the Bishop of) Exeter is clearly intended, have been corrected *sub silentio*.

on iiii Cal. Maii, though the 17th of April, and not the 27th, is the day intended (see pp. 92, 93, note 2).

My thanks in the first place are due to Lord Mostyn for his kindness in intrusting me with the original MS. and in permitting the same to be printed. I have also to thank Mr. J. P. Earwaker, F.S.A., for much valuable assistance; Mr. E. Maunde Thompson for examining and reporting on Otho, B. iii.; and the venerable Archdeacon Thomas for his account and translation of the Welsh verses before referred to.

To the Bishop of Chester I and the readers of this volume are under special obligations. I was unwilling to undertake a work for which I felt far from qualified, and for which my previous studies had not specially prepared me, and I only consented to the wish of the Council upon the Bishop's kind assurance that he would afford me his assistance, an assurance which he has more than fulfilled. He has been good enough to read the whole of the proofs, has corrected many errors into which I had fallen, owing to my want of familiarity with mediæval MSS. and mediæval Latin, and has made many valuable suggestions of which I have availed myself. Although Bishop Stubbs must not be held responsible for anything contained in this volume, yet it is indebted to him for much that it possesses of value and interest.

The Index has been compiled by Mr. John Cree, who has also rendered much further assistance in the preparation of the volume.

RICHARD C. CHRISTIE.

June 3, 1887.

Note to pp. 68, 86.—I am not sure that I have rightly translated the word “universitas” in either of these places. In the thirteenth century the word was in a state of transition from its original meaning of “community” to the modern sense of “university.” In the entry under the year 1251 relating to the coming to Paris of the Shepherds who had assumed the Cross, the words *per quos fuit universitas multum perturbata* should perhaps be translated “by whom the community was much harassed.” In like manner under 1263, the words *rex Anglie universitatem cleri a municipio ejecit oxoniensi* probably mean “the king expelled the whole body of the clerks from the town of Oxford.”

ERRATA.

Page 45, note, line 3, for “Twysogion” read “Tywysogion.”
Page 54, note 1, line 1, for “at” read “et.”

Hic notantur nomina Regum Anglicorum.

Aluredus Rex regnavit	...	...	...	xxxj annis.
Ædwardus Rex regnavit	...	...	...	xxiiij annis.
Ædelstanus Rex regnavit	...	...	...	xiiij annis.
Edmundus Rex frater ejus regnavit...	...	...	...	...vj annis et i die.
Eldredus frater ejus regnavit...	...	...	...	ix annis.
Edwynus Rex regnavit	...	...	...	iiij annis.
Edgarus rex regnavit ...	...	...	...	iiij annis. ¹
Eilreduured rex rex r (<i>sic</i>)	...	...	...	xxxviiij annis.
Edmundus rex regnavit	...	...	...	j annis.
Chnut Rex regnavit ...	...	...	...	xxiiij annis.
Harald Harafot Rex regnavit	...	...	...	ij annis.
Harde Chnut rex regnavit ...	...	...	...	iiij annis.
Edwardus bonus rex regnavit	...	...	...	xxiiij annis.
Harald rex regnavit ...	...	...	...	ix mensibus.
Willelmus bastard bonus rex regnavit	...	...	...	xxj annis.
Willelmus Ruffus filius ejus Rex regnavit	...	...	...	xiiij annis.
Henricus bonus rex regnavit...	...	...	...	xxxv annis.
Stephanus rex regnavit	...	...	...	xix annis.
Henric				

¹ Edgar reigned xvi years, not iii as here stated.

Annales Cestrienses.



INCIPIT vj^{ta} Etas Seculi.

- i JESUS CHRISTUS filius Dei in Bethleem natus est anno
Octaviani Cesaris Augusti quadragesimo secundo :
ebdomada juxta Danielis prophetia sexagesima
sexta ; Olimpiadis centesimo nonagesimo tercio.
- iiij Herodes omnes pueros interfici in Bethlem.
- vij Herodes miserabiliter obiit.
- xij (Indictio i).
- xv Obiit Octavianus cui successit Tiberius.
- xxvij (Indictio ij).
- xlij (Indictio iiij).
- lij Obiit Claudius. Nero successit sub quo persecutio
prima.
- lvij (Indictio iiij).
- lxxij (Indictio v).
- lxxxv (Indictio vj).¹
- xcij Hujus temporis Statius claruit, hujus temporis Sanctus
Johannes in Pathmo exlegatur ubi apocalipsin
scripsit quem Hirèneus exposuit.
- cij (Indictio vij).
- ciiij Plinius hystoriographus claruit.
- cxvij (Indictio viij).
- cxix Aquila interpres habetur.²
- cxxxij (Indictio ix).
- cxliij Hujus temporis floruit Galienus medicus.

¹ The indiction marked this year is an error, the sixth indiction should be in the year 87. Those which follow are often incorrect, but I have not thought it necessary or desirable to correct them. They should occur every fifteen years.

² The reference to Aquila, like those to Galen and Theodotion, seems to be directly taken from the Chronicle of Roger of Wendover, or of

Chronicle of S. Werburg.

THE sixth age of the world begins.

- 1 JESUS CHRIST the son of God was born in Bethlehem in the forty-second year of Octavian Cæsar Augustus : in the sixty-ninth week according to the prophecy of Daniel ; in the hundred and ninety-third Olympiad.
- 4 Herod killed all the male children in Bethlehem.
- 7 Herod died miserably.
- 12 (Indiction 1).
- 15 Octavian died. Tiberius succeeded him.
- 27 (Indiction 2).
- 42 (Indiction 3).
- 52 Claudius died. Nero succeeded, under whom the first persecution arose.
- 57 (Indiction 4).
- 72 (Indiction 5).
- 85 (Indiction 6).
- 93 At this time Statius flourished. At this time S. John was exiled to Patmos where he wrote the Apocalypse which Irenæus has explained.
- 102 (Indiction 7).
- 103 Pliny the historian flourished.
- 117 (Indiction 8).
- 119 Aquila is held in esteem as an interpreter of Scripture.
- 132 (Indiction 9).
- 143 At this time Galen the physician flourished.

Matthew Paris, if not, indeed, from their original *Adonis Viennensis Chronicon*. The entry relating to Aquila in our English Chronicles is as follows :—"Anno gratiæ cxxvi. Aquila orator, genere et natione Ponticus clarus habetur, qui post septuaginta, secundus interpret divini legis extitit."

cxlvij (Indictio x).

clxij Catafriganum heresis exorta est.

clxij (Indictio xj).

clxv Sanctus Eleuther papa factus.

clxvj Ab hoc Elutherio Lucius Britannorum rex per epistolam se christianum fieri cum gente sua petiit et impetravit; quam fidem usque ad tempora Dioclesiani integram servaverunt. Hujus igitur Antonii tempore Sanctus Eleuther papa regem Britanorum christianum fecit.¹

clxxvij (Indictio xij).

clxxviii Egesippus historiographus insignis habetur.

clxxxiiij Teodotion interpret habetur.

clxxxviii Lucius rex Britannie ad Eleutherium epistola christianum se fieri impetrat.

cxcv Severus Britanniam fossato circumivit a mari usque ad mare per cxxxvij millia passuum.

ccvij (Indictio xiiiij).

ccxviii ²

ccxxvj Origenes claruit.

ccxxix Sanctus Calixtus papa sedit annos quinque. Hic constituit jejunium quatuor temporum in anno fieri propter abundanciam frumentorum vini et olei et xij lectiones in sabbato.³

¹ The entries for the year 166 and 188, illustrate the mode in which this Chronicle was compiled. The same event, *i.e.*, the conversion of Lucius by pope Eleutherus, has been extracted from two different writers, who have assigned different dates to it, and the careless compiler has not even noticed that they were really the same event. Archbishop Usher has collected, from various writers, no fewer than twenty-three different dates, ranging from 137 to 199, to which the supposed conversion of Lucius has been referred. By *Antonius*, Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, who was emperor in 166, is no doubt intended, and the word "*hujus*" lets us see that the compiler has abridged or taken a fragment of a sentence from a longer entry in which the emperor M. Aurelius Antoninus had been previously mentioned.

² Here is inserted a Welsh entry, referred to in the Introduction.

³ A long dissertation on the question whether S. Calixtus instituted the fasts of the four seasons will be found in the work of Moretto

- 147 (Indiction 10).
 162 The Cataphrygian [Montanist] heresy sprung up.
 163 (Indiction 11).
 165 S. Eleutherus made pope.
 166 From this Eleutherus, Lucius, king of the Britons, sought by letter to be made a christian, together with his people; and he obtained [the faith which he sought] which faith they preserved pure until the days of Diocletian. Therefore, in the time of this Antoninus, S. Eleutherus the pope made the king of the Britons a christian.
 177 (Indiction 12).
 178 Hegisippus is esteemed a distinguished historian.
 183 Theodotion is held in esteem as an interpreter of Scripture.
 188 Lucius, king of Britain, asked by letter from Eleutherus that he should be made a christian.
 195 Severus enclosed Britain from sea to sea with a dyke for a distance of one hundred and thirty-seven miles.
 207 (Indiction 14).
 218
 226 Origen flourished.
 229 S. Calixtus occupied the papal see for five years. He appointed the fasts of the four seasons [by way of intercession or thanksgiving] for the abundance of corn, wine and oil, and the twelve lessons [to be read] on the Saturdays [of the Ember weeks].

(*De S. Calisto P. P. et M. ejusque Basilica*, Romæ 1767, pp. 66–82), who cites from Maurolycus (*Martyrologium*) under October 14, (Calixtus) “constituit jejunium IV temporum anni pro frumento vino et olio secundam prophetiam.” The *Libri Pontificales* have of Calixtus “hic constituit jejunium die sabbati *ter* in anno fieri frumenti vini et olei secundam prophetiam quinti septimi et decimi” (*Mon. Eccl.* vol. iii. p. 253), a passage of which Tillemont speaks as “un endroit fort obscur des Pontificaux.” Moretto quotes several prayers and thanksgivings for the fruits of the earth in connection with these fasts. Matthew Paris, who follows Anastasius (*Vitæ Pontificum*), has of Calixtus, “Hic constituit jejunium quatuor temporum fieri per annum, ad impetrandam aeris serenitatem et frugum abundantiam.” The Saturdays of the Ember weeks were called “Sabbata duodecim lectionum” from the twelve lessons read in the mass on those days. See *Dictionary of Christian Antiquities*, ii. 1827, Article *Sabbatum*.

ccxxx Hujus temporis floruit Africanus inter scriptores nominatissimus hac tempestate Philippus primus christianus factus ex omnibus Romanis imperatoribus.¹

ccxxxviiij (Indictio xvj).

ccxliij Eraclas claruit.

ccxlvi Philippus primus christianus imperator.

ccxlix Hoc tempore Novatiana heresis oritur.

cclij (Indictio xvij).

cclxviiij (Indictio xviiij).

cclxxxij (Indictio xix).

ccxcviij (Indictio xx).

Item Sanctus Julianus et Sancta Basilissa cum x fere milibus monachorum et mille virginibus coronati sunt. Quo tempore Sanctus Georgius passus, Sanctus Vincentius in Hispania, Sanctus Marcellus, Pantaleon in Nicomedia, Sanctus Albanus in Britania, Sanctus Sebastianus, Sancta Agnes, Sancta Agatha, Sancta Margareta in Antiogia.

cccxiij (Indictio xxj).

cccxxviij (Indictio xxij).

cccxl Hylarius Pictavensis ab eccl'a [exsilio ?] rediit.

cccxlj (Indictio xxiiij).

ccclxv Hylarius Pictavensis obiit.

ccclxx (Indictio xxv).

ccclxxxviij (Indictio xxvj).

cccc Pelagius hereticus vixit.

ccccj (Indictio xxvij).

ccccxviij (Indictio xxviiij).

ccccxx Sanctus Ieronimus presbiter obiit.

ccccxxiv Sanctus Augustinus Yponiensis obiit.

ccccxxxj (Indictio xxix).

ccccxlv (Indictio xxx).

ccccl Hoc tempore celebratus Calcedonense concilium de ccxx episcopis adversus Euticen abbatem et Dioscorum.

cccclxj (Indictio xxxj).

¹ Here again are two extracts, evidently from different authorities, relating to the Emperor Philip, one under 230, the other under 246. A

230 At this time Africanus flourished, most distinguished among writers. At this time Philip, first of all the Roman emperors, became a christian.

238 (Indiction 16).

243 S. Heraclas [patriarch of Alexandria] flourished.

246 Philip the first christian emperor.

249 At this time the Novatian heresy sprung up.

252 (Indiction 17).

268 (Indiction 18).

282 (Indiction 19).

297 (Indiction 20).

Also S. Julian and S. Basilissa [his wife] with nearly ten thousand monks and a thousand virgins received the crown [of martyrdom]. At which time S. George suffered [martyrdom]. Also S. Vincent in Spain, S. Marcellus, Pantaleon in Nicomedia, S. Alban in Britain, S. Sebastian, S. Agnes, S. Agatha, S. Margaret in Antioch.

312 (Indiction 21).

327 (Indiction 22).

340 Hilary [bishop] of Poitiers returned from exile.

341 (Indiction 23).

365 Hilary [bishop] of Poitiers died.

370 (Indiction 25).

386 (Indiction 26).

400 Pelagius the heretic lived.

401 (Indiction 27).

416 (Indiction 28).

420 S. Jerome priest [and doctor] died.

424 S. Augustine [bishop] of Hippo died.

431 (Indiction 29).

445 (Indiction 30).

450 At this time the council of Chalcedon against the abbot Eutyches and Dioscorus was held by two hundred and twenty bishops.

461 (Indiction 31).

similar remark applies to the two entries relating to S. Augustine under the dates 424 and 470.

- ccccxx Sanctus Augustinus magnus doctor floruit.
 cccxcj (Indictio xxxiiij).
 cccxcix Hoc tempore claruit S. Flavius archiepiscopus
 Rotomagensis.
 dvj (Indictio xxxiiij).
 dxxj (Indictio xxxv).
 dxxxvj (Indictio xxxv).
 dxlvj Arator subdiaconus claruit.
 dxlviij Beatus Benedictus pater monachorum claruit.
 dlj (Indictio xxxvij).
 dlxvj (Indictio xxxviiij).
 dlxxxj (Indictio xxxix).
 dxciiij Sanctus Augustinus doctus apostolus venit in
 Angliam.
 dxcv (Ind. xl).
 dciiij¹ Gregorius papa misit pallium Augustino episcopo
 Anglorum.
 dcx Obiit Sanctus Gregorius papa.
 dcxj (Ind. xli).
 Hoc tempore Columbanus claruit et luxovium
 construxit et post Bobium infra Italiam.
- dcxvj *Ethelbertus rex Cantii obiit.*
 dcxxij Sanctus Rotomanus archiepiscopus rotomagensis.
 dcxxvj (Ind. xliij).
 dcxl *Eadbaldus rex Cantii regnans xxv annis obiit.*
 dcxli (Ind. xliij).
 Hoc tempore Paulus Constantinopolitanus episcopus
 heresim condidit.
 dcxliij Sanctus Oswaldus rex occisus est.
 dclv Penda rex periit et Mercii facti sunt christiani.
- dclvj (Ind. xliiij).
 dclxiv *Ercombertus rex Cantii obiit.*
 dclxx Sanctus Cedda floruit.
 dclxxj (Ind. xlv).
 dclxxv Wulferus rex Merciae pater Werburge obiit.
 dclxxix Sancta Hilda abbatissa Whytby obiit.

¹ "601" (*Gastrell*).

- 470 S. Augustine, a great doctor, flourished.
 491 (Indiction 33).
 499 At this time S. Flavius, archbishop of Rouen, flourished.
- 506 (Indiction 34).
 521 (Indiction 35).
 536 (Indiction 36).
 546 Arator the subdeacon flourished.
 548 The blessed Benedict, the father of the monks, flourished.
 551 (Indiction 37).
 566 (Indiction 38).
 581 (Indiction 39).
 594 S. Augustine, the learned apostle [of the English], came into England.
 595 (Indiction 40).
 603 Pope Gregory sent the pall to Augustine as bishop [of the English].
 605 Pope S. Gregory died.
 611 (Indiction 41).
 At this time Columbanus flourished, and erected [the monastery of] Luxeuil [near Besançon] and afterwards [that of] Bobbio in Italy.
- 616 Ethelbert, king of Kent, died.
 622 S. Romain, archbishop of Rouen.
 626 (Indiction 42).
 640 Eadbald, king of Kent, died after a reign of xxv years.
 641 (Indiction 43).
 At this time Paul, bishop of Constantinople, was the author of a heresy.
- 642 S. Oswald, king [of Northumbria], was killed.
 655 Penda, king [of Mercia], was slain, and the Mercians became christians.
 656 (Indiction 44).
 664 Ercombert, king of Kent, died.
 670 S. Chad [bishop of Mercia] flourished.
 671 (Indiction 45).
 675 Wulferus, king of Mercia, father of S. Werburg, died.
 679 S. Hilda, abbess of Whitby, died.

- dclxxx Sancta Etheldreda bis nupta et virgo obiit.
 dclxxxv (Ind. xlvj).
 dclxxxix Anno Domini d.c. octogesimo ix Rex Merciorum
 Ethelredus, avunculus beate Werburge, ope
 Wilfrici episcopi Cestriensis, ut reffert Giraldus,
 fundavit ecclesiam collegiatam in suburbio
 civitatis Cestrie in honorem Sancti Johannis
 Baptiste.
 dcxc Obiit beata Werburga.
 dcxcv Obiit Sanctus Ansbertus Rotomagensis archiepi-
 scopus ; cui successit Gripo.
 dccj (Ind. xlvij).
 dcciiij Ethelredus rex Merciae regnum dedit Kenredo
 fratri Sancte Werburge.
 dccix Kenredus rex Merciae Romam petiit.
 dccxvi (Ind. xlvij).
 Coelredus rex Mercie defunctus est.
 dccxxvij Beda claruit.
 dccxxix Obiit Hugo archiepiscopus Rotomagensis cui
 successit Robertus.
 dccxxxj (Ind. xlix).
 dccxlj (Ind. l).
 dclvj Hic benedictus Pepinus rex a Sancto Stephano
 papa Parisius et filius ejus Karolomannus et
 filia ejus Sigila inter sacra missarum solemnias
 precipiente Sancto Petro et Sancto Paulo et
 Sancto Dionisio.
 dclxj (Ind. lj).
 dclxxvj (Ind. liij).
 dclxxvij Conversio Saxonum.
 dclxxix Karolus Hispanias intravit.
 dclxxx Inde Saxoniam venit.
 dclxxxj Saxonia capta est.
 dclxxxij Signum crucis in vestibus.
 dclxxxix Primus Danorum educatus [*adventus*] in Angliam
qui docuerunt Anglos nimis potare.
 dccxcj (Ind. liij).
 dcccj (Ind. liij).
 dcccxx (Ind. lv).

- 680 S. Ethelreda died, twice married, and a virgin.
685 (Indiction 46).
689 In the year of our lord six hundred and eighty-nine
Ethelred, king of the Mercians, the uncle of S. Werburg,
with the assistance of Wilfric, bishop of Chester, as
Giraldus [Cambrensis] relates, founded a collegiate
church in the suburbs of Chester in honour of S. John
the Baptist.
690 The blessed Werburg died.
695 S. Ansbert, archbishop of Rouen, died ; Grippo succeeded
him.
701 (Indiction 47).
704 Ethelred, king of Mercia, gave up the kingdom to
Kenred, brother of S. Werburg.
709 Kenred, king of Mercia, went to Rome.
716 (Indiction 48).
Ceolred, king of Mercia, died.
728 Bede flourished.
729 Hugo, archbishop of Rouen, died ; Robert succeeded
him.
731 (Indiction 49).
746 (Indiction 50).
756 At this time king Pepin was blessed at Paris by pope
S. Stephen, with his son Carloman, and his daughter
Sigila, during the solemnization of mass ; under the
auspices of S. Peter, S. Paul and S. Dionysius.

761 (Indiction 51).
776 (Indiction 52).
778 The conversion of the Saxons.
779 Charlemagne entered Spain.
780 Thence he came into Saxony.
781 Saxony was conquered.
783 The sign of the cross appeared upon the garments of
men.
789 The first arrival in England of the Danes, who taught
the English to drink too much.
791 (Indiction 53).
806 (Indiction 54).
820 (Indiction 55).

- dcccxxij Fames valida.
 dcccxxvj (Ind. lvj).
 dcccxxvij Denariorum Sancti Petri primo concessit a Rege
 Anglie Ethelwolfo.
 dccclj (Ind. lvij).
 dccclxvj (Ind. lvij).
 dccclxvij Fames valida.
 dccclxix Item fames et mortalitas hominum et pestis
 animalium.
 dccclxxv *Aluredus rex Angliæ ad consilium Neoti Abbatis
 scholas publicas variarum artium apud Oxo-
 niam primus instituit, et eam in multis articulis
 procuravit. Neminem illiteratum ad quamcunq.
 dignitatem ecclesiasticam ascendere permittens.*¹

*Eodem anno hiemantibus Danis apud Rependon
 fugatoq: rege Merciorum Burdredo, Hambur-
 genses sibi timentes cum feretro corpus Divæ
 Werburgæ tunc primum in pulverem resolutum
 ad Legecestriam tanquam ad locum tutissimum
 contra stragem barbaricam confugerunt.*²

- dccclxxxj (Ind. lix).
 dcccxcvj (Ind. lx).
 dcccviij Hungari Saxoniam et Thuringiam vastant.
 dcccxj (Ind. lxj).
 dcccxxiv *Adelstanus rex coronatur, in cujus tempore
 Canonici Seculares usque adventum Normanno-
 rum collatis vicissim³ possessionibus, ac deinde
 Monachi Regulares ad Werburgæ virginis
 militarunt laudes [in hoc monasterio].*
 dcccxxvj (Ind. lxij).
 dcccxlj (Ind. lxij).

¹ It will be noticed that this entry, as well as that of 924 a few lines further on, are not to be found in the Gloddaeth MS., but are printed from the MS. appended to Bishop Gastrell's *Notitia*; and they may be taken as evidence that the Chronicle, of which the Gloddaeth MS. is a copy or an adaptation, is of an earlier date than that used by Bishop Gastrell, which the entry relating to Alfred and Oxford proves could not be earlier than the fourteenth century.

² "Howe the body of saynt Werburge contynued hole and sub-

822 A severe famine.

836 (Indiction 56).

838 S. Peter's pence first allowed by Ethelwolf, king of the English.

851 (Indiction 57).

866 (Indiction 58).

868 A severe famine.

869 Again a famine and mortality among men, and a plague among animals.

875 Alfred, king of England, under the advice of Neot, Abbot [of Hamstoke (afterwards called S. Neot's), Cornwall], first established public schools of the several [liberal] arts at Oxford, and promoted its interests in many ways, permitting no illiterate person to rise to any ecclesiastical dignity.

In the same year, when the Danes made their winter quarters at Repton after the flight of Burdred, king of the Mercians, the men of Hanbury, fearing for themselves, fled to Chester as to a place which was very safe from the butchery of the barbarians, taking with them in a litter the body of S. Werburg, which then for the first time was resolved into dust.

881 (Indiction 59).

896 (Indiction 60).

908 The Huns lay waste Saxony and Thuringia.

911 (Indiction 61).

924 King Athelstane is crowned; in whose time, and thenceforth until the arrival of the Normans, secular canons with possessions mutually conferred, and afterwards regular monks, served in this monastery in honour of S. Werburg.

926 (Indiction 62).

941 (Indiction 63).

stanciall at Hambury after the trāslacion by the space of two hundreth yeres tyll the danes were comon to this lande when it felle and was resolued unto powder" (*Lyfe of Saynt Werburge*, chap. 33, Chetham Soc. vol. xv.).

³ The meaning of the words *collatis vicissim possessionibus* is not clear. I have given a literal translation of them.

dccccxlij Occiditur Willelmus dux Normanie ab Arnulpho Flandrensi cui successit Ricardus filius ejus qui vetus dicitur.

dcccclvij (Ind. lxiiij).

dccccclxxj (Ind. lxxv).

dccccclxxxvj (Ind. lxxvj).

dccccclxxxvij Sanctus Dunstanus obiit.

dccccclxxxix Robertus Rotomagensis archiepiscopus.

mj (Ind. lxxvij).

Hic sumpsit abbas Gwillelmus primus regimen loci fiscanni.¹

mxvj (Ind. lxxvij).

mxxxj (Ind. lxxix).

mxxxvij Obit Robertus archiepiscopus, cui successit Malgerius qui culpa sua depositus.

mxlij Mortalia magna.

mxlv (Ind. lxxx).

mlvij *Leofricus Comes Cestriæ reparavit Ecclesiam Collegiatam S. Johis Baptistæ ac Ecclesiam S. Werburgæ infra civitatem situatam, ac privilegiis decoravit tempore S. Edwardi Regis et Confessoris, prout refert Willielmus Malmsburiensis² de gestis Anglorum Lib. 2^o*

mlxj (Ind. lxxxj).

mlxvj Willelmus dux Normannie transiit mare in kal. Oct. cum valida bellatorum manu, cui occurrit Haroldus contra pugnatores commisit prelio ii idus Oct. occubuit Haroldus ejusque exercitus post hoc Willelmus elevatus in regem die natali Domini apud Lundoniam.

mlxvij Obit Maurilius rotomagensis archiepiscopus

¹ The college of canons of Fecamp was transformed into a monastery in 1001, by Richard, second Duke of Normandy, by the aid of William, who became first abbot, and who, according to Robert de Monte, enjoyed no less than thirty abbeys at the time of his death (*Gallia Christiana*, art. Fiscannum).

² William of Malmesbury says that the monasteries at Coventry, S. Mary's at Stow, Wenlock, and Leominster, were built by Leofric and his wife Godiva, but makes no mention in his *De Gestis Anglorum* either

- 942 William, duke of Normandy, is killed by Arnulf of Flanders. His son Richard, called the old, succeeded him.
- 957 (Indiction 64).
- 971 (Indiction 65).
- 986 (Indiction 66).
- 988 S. Dunstan died.
- 989 Robert, archbishop of Rouen.
- 1001 (Indiction 67).
This year the abbot William took on himself the government of the abbey of Fecamp as first abbot.
- 1016 (Indiction 68).
- 1031 (Indiction 69).
- 1037 Robert, archbishop of Rouen, died; Malgerius, who was [afterwards] deposed on account of his neglect of duty, succeeded him.
- 1042 A great mortality.
- 1045 (Indiction 70).
- 1057 Leofric, earl of Chester, in the time of S. Edward, king and confessor, repaired, and conferred privileges on the collegiate church of S. John the Baptist, and the church of S. Werburg situate within the city [of Chester] as William of Malmesbury relates in his Chronicle, *De Gestis Anglorum*, Book 2.
- 1061 (Indiction 71).
- 1066 William, duke of Normandy, crossed the sea on Oct. 1 with a strong band of warriors; Harold met him and joined battle with the invaders on Oct. 14, when Harold was killed and his army with him. After this William was raised to the throne, on Christmas day, at London.

1067 Maurilius, archbishop of Rouen, died; to whom John,

of S. John or S. Werburg at Chester. The reference intended is either to the *Gesta Pontificum* of Malmesbury or to Florence of Worcester, Roger of Hoveden, or Roger of Wendover. Florence says "*Leonense etiam et Wenlocaniense cœnobium Sanctique Joannis Baptistæ ac Sanctæ Werburgæ virginis monasteria in Legeceastra sita . . . pretiosis ditaverunt ornamentis*" (*Thorpe's* edit., i. 216). The two Rogers use almost the same words.

cui successit Iohannes qui prius Abrincensem ecclesiam rexit.

mlxxiiij (Ind. lxxij).

mlxxviiij Obiit Iohannes archiepiscopus Rotomagensis cui successit Willclmus prius cadomi abbas.¹

mlxxxviij Willclmus rex Anglorum obiit.

mlxxxix Obiit Lanfrancus archiepiscopus et fuit ecclesia Cantuariensis quatuor annos sine pastore.

mxciij² In hoc anno venit dompnus Anselmus abbas Ecclesiæ Beccensis Angliam qui sepius ante venerat in Angliam, veniens itaque tunc Angliam Anselmus a multis acclamatus archiepiscopus, qui tanti honoris onus humiliter fugiens, rogatu nobilis principis, comitis Hugonis Cestriam venit, ibique abbatiam in honorem Sanctæ Werburgæ fundavit, et monachis ibidem congregatis Ricardum monachum Beccensem primum abbatem instituit. Quo facto, in eodem anno in reditu suo a Cestria, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis factus est.

mxciijj Hoc tempore edificata magna aula Westmonasterii.

mxcv Consilium tenuit apud Clarimontem.

mc Occisus in Anglia in nova foresta Willclmus rex Anglorum filius magni Willclmi.

mcj Defuncto Hugone comite cestrensi principe nobili. Ricardus puer vij annorum comitatum suscepit.

mcvj (Ind. lxxiiij).

mcix Obiit dompnus Anselmus Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis.

mcx Henricus rex filius Willclmi Bastardi filiam suam

¹ Except the notice of the election of Walter of Coutances in 1184, this is the last entry of the death or election of an archbishop of Rouen, many of which events (though not a complete succession) have been previously recorded. It will be observed that this last entry is a very few years before the foundation of the abbey of S. Werburg, and the substitution of monks for canons at Chester by S. Anselm. It is probable that Richard, the first abbot, who was a monk from Bec, brought with him to Chester a

who before ruled the church of Avranches, succeeded.

1074 (Indiction 72).

1078 John, archbishop of Rouen died, to whom William formerly abbot of Caen succeeded.

1087 William [the Conqueror], king of the English, died.

1089 Archbishop Lanfranc died, and the church of Canterbury remained for four years without a shepherd.

1093 In this year the lord Anselm, abbot of the church of Bec, came to England, who before this had frequently been in England. On his coming to England this last time, Anselm was acclaimed by many as archbishop, but, humbly desiring to escape the burden of so great an honour, on the invitation of the noble prince, earl Hugh, he came to Chester, and there founded the abbey in honour of S. Werburg, and, having assembled the monks together, he appointed Richard, a monk of Bec, the first abbot. Having done this, in the same year, upon his return from Chester, he was made archbishop of Canterbury.

1094 At this time the great hall at Westminster was built.

1095 A council was held at Clermont.

1100 William [Rufus], king of the English, son of the great William, was killed in the New Forest.

1101 The noble prince Hugh [Lupus, 1st], earl of Chester, being dead, Richard, a boy of seven years of age, inherited the earldom.

1106 (Indiction 74).

1109 The lord Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, died.

1110 King Henry, son of William the bastard, gave [Matilda]

chronicle of Rouen, from which the numerous entries relating to the archbishops of Rouen, and a few others referring to Normandy, were made. Probably others of the monks besides the first abbot were also brought from the abbey of Bec, and this would account for the prominence of Rouen and its archbishops in the earlier part of the chronicle.

² "1094" (*Kennet*).

Udescalco imperatori Alemanie dedit qui nunc
Cestrie jacet.¹

mcxiiij Apud Londinum Tamisia tota exiccata est et
mare x miliaria suos excessit [fines].

mcxv Ricardus comes Cestriæ duxit uxorem Mathil-
dam neptem Henrici regis filiam Stephani
comitis.

mcxvj *Obiit Ricardus primus Abbas Cestriæ; et Robertus
Ep̃us.*

mcxviiij Obiit Matildis Regina secunda Anglie.²

mcxx Obiit Robertus Prior.

In die S. Katerine filius regis et Ricardus comes
Cestrie cum uxore sua et multis aliis submersi
sunt apud Barbelfleo.

mcxxj (Ind. lxxv).

Willelmus abbas effectus.³

Ranulphus Miscinus factus comes.

mcxxiiij Willelmus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis.

mcxxviiij Obiit Godefridus abbas Scropesburiensis.

Obiit Ranulphus Miscinus comes Cestrie cui
successit Rannulphus comes filius ejus.

mcxxxij Bellum apud Wadiece in quo occiditur Cadwathlan⁴
et multi cum eo.

¹ A description of the altar tomb in the south aisle of the choir of the Cathedral Church of Chester, purporting by tradition to be that of Henry V. of Germany, will be found in Ormerod (New Edit. i. 295, see also 193). Giraldus seems to be the original source of the legend, that Henry, after his abdication, instead of dying at Utrecht as historians relate, came to Chester, where he lived for many years as a hermit, died, and was buried in the church there. The words of Giraldus (*Itinerarium Cambriæ*, G. C. vi. 139) are, "Imperatorem itaque Romanum se jactat, hæc urbs (Cestria) habere sepultum. Qui quoniam suis diebus tam patrem carnalem, quam etiam spiritualem summum pontificem scilicet Paschalem incarcerationat, demum pœnitentia ductus, et ultroneus exul effectus, sanctam in eremo finibus istis vitam ut fertur consummavit." Walter de Mapes (*De Nugis Curialium*, Distinctio V. cap. 6. 229, Cam. Soc.) mentions the belief that the emperor's death and burial as related by historians were fictitious, and that he really passed the remainder of his life in poverty, but makes no mention of his residence or burial at

his daughter in marriage to Udescalcus [Henry V.], emperor of Germany, who now lies buried at Chester.

1114 The Thames at London was completely dried up, and the sea overflowed its boundaries for a space of ten miles.

1115 Richard, earl of Chester, took to wife Matilda, niece of king Henry [I.], daughter of earl Stephen.

1116 Richard, first abbot of Chester, died; also Robert [of Limesi], Bishop [of Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield].

1118 Matilda II., queen of England, died.

1120 Robert, the prior [of S. Werburg], died.

On S. Catherine's Day [Nov. 25], the king's son [William] and Richard, earl of Chester, with his wife and many others, were drowned near Barfleur.

1121 (Indiction 75).

William was elected [second] abbot [of Chester].

Randle Meschines was made earl.

1123 William [de Curbolio made] archbishop of Canterbury.

1128 (1129) Godfrey, abbot of Shrewsbury, died.

Randle Meschines, earl of Chester, died, and was succeeded, as earl, by his son Randle II.

1132 A battle at Wadiece (?) in which Cadwallon and many with him are killed.

Chester. Higden, however, in his *Polychronicon* (b. vii. c. xvi.) accepts the statement of Giraldus, whom he cites, and adds that the emperor lived ten years at Chester as a hermit *under the name of Godescallus* "quod sonat a Domino vocatum." Udescalcus is clearly the same name as Godescallus.

² The chronicler appears to consider the wife of William the Conqueror as Matilda I., the first wife of Henry I. as Matilda II., and the wife of Stephen as Matilda III. : see her death recorded in 1152.

³ Five years had elapsed since the death of the first abbot, and as the election of William followed so speedily on the death of Robert the prior, it seems probable, as suggested by Dr. Ormerod, that the government of the abbey had been intermediately confided to the prior.

⁴ "Catwalaun filius Grifini a consobrino suo Cadugaun filio Goronou et Eynaun filius Owini in Nanneudni occisus est" (*Annales Cambrie*, p. 139).

- mcxxxiiij Fundata abbatia de Cumbermare.
 mcxxxiiiij Fundata est domus de Northon a Willelmo filio
 Nigelli constabulario Cestrie.¹
 mcxxxv Obiit Henricus Rex.
*Obiit Hugo Malbanc iv Cal. Januarias.*²
 mcxxxvj (Ind. lxxvj).
 mcxxxvij Obiit Willelmus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis.
 Theobaldus archiepiscopus factus.
 mcxxxviiij Bellum inter Gallos³ et Scocios.
 mcxli⁴ ij kal. Julii urbs cestria combusta et castellum
 de Bromfeld v non. Martii.
 iiij non. octobris obiit Willelmus abbas Cestrie
 cui successit Radulphus⁵ abbas xi kal. Feb.
 mcxliij iiij^o non. Februarii Stephanus rex Anglie a
 duobus comittibus, id est, a Ranulpho comite
 Cestriæ et a Roberto comite Gloucestrie captus
 in bello apud Lincolniam.
 mcxliiiij Willelmus puer crucifigitur apud Norwich et fames
 maxima eodem anno.
 mcxlvj Ranulphus comes de Cestrie dolo captus est a
 rege Stephano apud Northamantiam iiij kal.
 Septembris. Quo audito Walenses vastaverunt
 provinciam. Contra quos Robertus dapifer⁶
 cum paucis armatis perrexit ad bellum, et
 multa millia occidit apud Wichum iiij non.
 Septembris.
 * mcxlvij Natus comes Hugo II.
 mcxlix Reversio regis Franciæ a Hierusalem.

¹ In the margin is written "Norton in Com. Cestria." According to Sir Peter Leycester (*Antiquities*), Arts. "Norton" and "Halton," Ormerod's *Cheshire*, New Edit., i. 681, 690, 691, and Dugdale's *Monasticon*, p. 87), this statement respecting the foundation of the priory of Norton is not strictly accurate. William Fitz-Nigel, second baron of Halton, is by these writers stated to have founded a priory at Runcorn in 1133, the year of his death, the canons of which were, by his son and successor *William*, removed to Norton a few years later. Leycester gives a charter of this William Fitz-William (undated but clearly very shortly after 1133) and seems to assume that it was the charter removing the canons to Norton, but in fact it recognises the priory of Norton as then existing.

² Hugh Malbanc or Maubanc was the founder of Combermere Abbey.

- 1133 The abbey of Combermere was founded.
- 1134 The priory of Norton was founded by William, son of Nigel, constable of Chester.
- 1135 King Henry [I.] died.
Hugh Malbanc died, Dec 29.
- 1136 (Indiction 76).
- 1137 William [de Curbolio], archbishop of Canterbury, died.
Theobald [abbot of Bec] made archbishop.
- 1138 A war between the French(?) and the Scots.
- 1140 The city of Chester was burned down on June 30, and the castle of Bromfield on March 3.
October 5, William, abbot of Chester, died. Ralph succeeded him as [third] abbot on January 22 [1141].
- 1141 On February 3, Stephen, king of England, was made prisoner in battle at Lincoln by two earls, namely, Randle, earl of Chester, and Robert, earl of Gloucester.
- 1144 A boy named William is crucified at Norwich, and there is a very great famine in the same year.
- 1146 Randle, earl of Chester, was made prisoner by stratagem by king Stephen at Northampton, August 29. When the Welsh heard of it, they laid waste the province [of Chester]. Against whom Robert [de Montalt] the seneschal [of Chester] advanced to battle with a few armed men, and killed many thousands at Nantwich on September 3.
- 1147 Hugh II., earl [of Chester], was born.
- 1149 The return of [Louis VII.], king of France, from Jerusalem.

³ "Gallos" may be an error of the copyist for "Anglos," and the war referred to the invasion of England by David I. of Scotland on behalf of his niece, the Empress Maud, though it is possible that the chronicler intends to describe the adherents of Stephen, who were chiefly Normans, as the French.

⁴ "1141" (*Kennet*).

⁵ "Radulphus suc. 1141, 11 Cal. Feb." (*Wharton*).

⁶ A full and accurate pedigree of the Barons of Montalt, re-constructed from original evidences, will be found in the new edition of Ormerod's *Cheshire*, i. 58. They appear to have held the office of Dapifer or Seneschal of the Earldom of Chester, during the two centuries which followed the Conquest.

mclj (Ind. lxxvij).

mclij Obit Matildis regina Anglorum tertia.

mclij Obit Stephanus Rex Angliæ.

Obit Ranulphus II. comes Cestrie, et Eustachius
filius Stephani.

mcliiij Obit rex Scocie et fere omnes primates totius
Anglie.

mclvj Hic primo duxit Henricus Rex Angliæ exercitum
suum in Walliam contra Owinum.

mclvij Obit Radulphus abbas Cestrie pie recordacionis
Dompnus Robertus abbas eligitur, in die Sancti
Nicholai apud Lichesfeld benedicitur. Hoc anno
Basiwerk¹ fundatus.

Bellum Regium apud Colesul in quo obiit Eustagius
constabularius cum multis commilitonibus et rex
Henricus Ruelan et Basiwerch firmavit et Walenses
sibi subjugavit.

mclx Obit Walterus episcopus Cestrensis cui successit
Ricardus Pecche cognomine episcopus.

Obit Theobaldus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis.

Henricus III.² filius Henrici Regis filii imperatricis
rex desponsavit filiam regis Franciæ.

mclxij Consecratus pater Sanctissimus Thomas archiepis-
copus Cantuariensis iij nonis Junii.

mclxiiij Thomas archiepiscopus Cantuariensis exivit de
Anglia.

¹ The date of the foundation of the abbey of Basingwerk has been considered as doubtful, and Sir Henry Ellis remarks (*Dugdale's Monasticon*, vol. v. p. 261), that the information respecting it is more scanty than in the case of most Cistercian houses. But this Chronicle of S. Werburg is erroneously cited in the *Monasticon* as an authority for the statement that Ranulph, or Ralph, earl of Chester, founded this monastery in the year 1131. Leland, however, in his *Collectanea* considers king Henry II. as the founder. "Tanner is of opinion that it was begun by the Earl about the time above mentioned, but probably improved and made an abbey of the Cistercians about A.D. 1159. Leland, in another part of his *Collectanea*, speaks of this monastery as founded by King

- 1151 (Indiction 77).
 1152 Matilda III., queen of the English, died.
 1153 Stephen, king of England, died.
 Randle, earl of Chester, and Eustace, son of king Stephen, died.
 1154 The king of Scotland died, and almost all the chief men of the whole of England.
 1156 In this year Henry, king of England, first led his army into Wales against Owen.
 1157 Ralph, abbot of Chester, of pious memory, died. The lord Robert [Fitz-Nigel] is elected abbot, and receives the benediction at Lichfield on S. Nicholas' day [Dec. 6]. In this year [the abbey of] Basingwerk is founded.
 A battle royal fought at Coleshill, in which Eustace [Fitz-John, fourth baron of Halton], the constable [of Cheshire], perished, with many of his comrades; and king Henry fortified Rhuddlan and Basingwerk, and conquered the Welsh.
 1160 Walter, bishop of Chester, died. Richard, surnamed Peche, succeeded him as bishop.
 Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, died.
 King Henry III., son of king Henry Fitz-Empress, married the daughter of the king of France.
 1162 The most holy father, Thomas [à Becket] was consecrated archbishop of Canterbury on June 3.
 1164 Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, departed out of England.

Henry II. when he began his wars with the Welsh, and after he had fortified Rudland Castle, that is, after 1156" (*Mon. loc. cit.*). This latter statement of Leland is borne out by our Chronicle. The foundation of Basingwerk was of special interest to the monks of S. Werburg at the time the *Annales Cestrienses* were composed, as the two abbeys were then in litigation, respecting the advowson of West Kirkby, which each claimed. The litigation was decided in 14 Edward I., 1286, in favour of the abbey of S. Werburg. (See an account of the matter in Ormerod's *Cheshire*, New Edit., ii. 485.)

² Here as in one or two other places the younger Henry is referred to as "Henricus III."

- mclxiiij Justicia de obsidibus Walensium.¹
 mclxv Rex Henricus III. [II.] duxit in Walliam exercitum
 et perdidit obsides Owini.
 mclxvj (Ind. lxxviiij).²
 Obiit Matildis imperatrix mater Regis Henrici II.
- mclxviiij Matildis filia regis Henrici II. duci Saxonum data.
- mclxix In hoc anno factus Hugo comes Cestrie miles,
 eodem vero anno duxit Hugo comes Cestrie ux-
 orem filiam Simonis comitis Ebroensis nomine
 Bertrad quam Rex Henricus II. Angliæ ei
 tradidit quia ipsius cognata fuit.
- mclxx Sanctus Thomas in Angliam rediit.
 Hic natus Ranulphus III. filius Hugonis comes
 Cestrie.
 xviiij kal. Julii coronatus Henricus tertius apud
 Londoniam ab archiepiscopo Eboracensi.
 ix kal. Septembris venit Ricardus comes de Striguil
 in Hiberniam.
 Mense Octobris, obiit Owinus Rex Wallie.
 Quarto kal. Januarii martirizatus Sanctus Thomas
 archiepiscopus Cantuariensis in ecclesia Sancte
 Trinitatis ante altare Sancti Benedicti.
 In hoc etiam anno interfecit Hugo comes Cestrie
 magnam multitudinem Walensium juxta pontem
 de Baldert de quorum capitibus factum unum de
 aggeribus apud Hospitalem infirmorum extra
 Cestriam.
- mclxxj In [hoc] anno ivit Henricus Rex in Hiberniam.
 Nata Matildis filia Hugonis comitis Cestrie.
 Tempestas valida tonitru fuit natali domini.
- mclxxiiij Obiit Rogerus comes de Clara.

¹ After the word "Walensium" there occur in the manuscript the words "obsides owini," while the entry in the following year, 1165, ends with the word "perdidit"; but it is clear that the words "obsides owini" ought to follow here, and that by an error of the scribe they have been inserted in the entry of the year before. In the *Annales de Waverleia*, under 1164, is "Justitia de obsidibus Wallensium," as in this Chronicle,

- 1164 Justice was done on the Welsh hostages.
- 1165 King Henry II. led an army into Wales and killed the hostages of Owen.
- 1166 (Indiction 78).
The empress Matilda, mother of king Henry II., died.
- 1168 Matilda, daughter of king Henry II., was given in marriage to the duke of Saxony.
- 1169 In this year Hugh [II., Kyveliok], earl of Chester, was made a knight. In the same year, Hugh, earl of Chester, took to wife Bertrada, daughter of Simon, count of Evreux. Henry II., king of England, gave her to [the earl] because she was his own [the king's] cousin.
- 1170 S. Thomas [à Becket] returned into England.
This year Randle III., son of Hugh, earl of Chester, was born.
On June 14, Henry the third [eldest son of Henry II.] was crowned at London by the archbishop of York.
On August 24, Richard, earl of Striguil [and Pembroke, 'Strongbow'] came into Ireland.
In the month of October, Owen, king of Wales, died.
On December 29, S. Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, was martyred in the church of the Trinity, before the altar of S. Benedict.
In this year also Hugh, earl of Chester, slew a great multitude of Welshmen, near the bridge of Baldert, of whose heads one of the mounds at the hospital for the sick outside Chester is formed.
- 1171 In this year king Henry went into Ireland.
Matilda, daughter of Hugh, earl of Chester, was born.
There was a heavy thunderstorm on Christmas day.
- 1173 Roger, earl of Clare, died.

and in the following year "(Henricus) duxit exercitum suum in Walias tertio, et *perdidit obsides regis Audæni*." The justice that was done upon them would seem to be putting out their eyes and otherwise mutilating them, which the *Annales Cambriæ* ascribe to Henry under the year 1166.

² This is the last indiction marked in the Chronicle.

mclxxiiij Hic cepit Henricus tercius Rex Anglie filius Henrici Regis Anglie inquietare patrem suum juncto sibi Rege Francie cujus filiam acceperat in uxorem et comite Flandrensi et eorum auxiliis necnon et duobus comitibus Anglie, videlicet Hugone comite Cestrensi et Roberto comite Leicestrie.

In hoc etiam anno captus est Hugo comes Cestrie apud Dol in Britanniam a Rege Henrico cum Radulpho de Feugis et aliis multis, et Robertus comes Leicestrie cum sua comitissa captus non longe a monasterio Sancti Edmundi et omnes Flandrenses qui cum eo venerant ut in Angliam guerram facerent sunt a comitibus Angliæ interempti vel vivi capti et retenti.

mclxxiiij Obiit pie memoriæ dompnus Robertus abbas Cestrie ij kal. Februarii.

mclxxv Robertus II. abbas in die Sancte Werburge scilicet ij nonis Februariæ elegitur et in die Sancte Agathe virginis et martyris in ecclesia Sancti Johannis apud Cestriam benedicitur.

mclxxvij Hugo comes Cestrie cepit totam Bromfeld in idibus Junii feria secunda in crastino Penticostes adjuncto sibi David filio Owino cum parva manu.

In eodem anno Philippus comes Flandriæ et comes Willelmus de Mandvile cum multis aliis perregerunt ierusalem.

mclxxviiij Erupit mare in Holland ij idus Januarii noctis media. Submersit homines et peccora et mala innumerabilia.

mclxxix Concilium generale in urbe Roma sub Alexandro III^o papa in quo erant episcopi ccc^{ti} et ij^o.¹

¹ This entry is written in the margin of the manuscript, in a different hand to most of the entries on this page, but in the same as the entry for 1178. It is not very clear under what year it is intended to be inserted,

1173 At this time Henry III., king of England, son of Henry II., king of England, began to disquiet his father in concert with the king of France, whose daughter he had married, and the count of Flanders, and with their assistance, and that of two English earls, namely Hugh, earl of Chester, and Robert, earl of Leicester.

In this year also Hugh, earl of Chester, was taken prisoner, at Dol in Brittany, by king Henry [II.] with Ralph de Feugeres and many others. And Robert, earl of Leicester, was taken prisoner with his countess not far from the monastery of S. Edmund, and all the Flemings who had accompanied him for the purpose of making war against England, were either killed by the English earls or captured alive and held prisoners.

1174 The lord Robert [Fitz-Nigel] of pious memory, abbot of Chester, died January 31.

1175 Robert II. is elected [5th] abbot [of Chester] on S. Werburg's day, that is to say February 3, and on the festival of S. Agatha, Virgin and Martyr, [February 5] he receives the benediction in the church of S. John, at Chester.

1177 Hugh, earl of Chester, took the whole of Bromfield, Monday, June 13, on the morrow of Pentecost [Whit Monday] with the assistance of David, the son of Owen, and a small body of men.

In the same year, Philip, count of Flanders, and earl William of Maundeville [earl of Essex], with many others, proceeded to Jerusalem.

1178 The sea broke in, in Holland [Lincolnshire], on January 12, in the middle of the night. It drowned men and cattle, and wrought innumerable evils.

1179 A general council was held in the city of Rome, under pope Alexander III., at which three hundred and two bishops were present.

but, as the council was actually held in 1179, I have placed it under that year. The entries on the page, which extends from 1177 to the beginning of 1184, are in three different hands.

mclxxx Cestria tota fere combusta id *est* major pars urbis dominica in medio xl hora die octava.

mclxxxj Obiit Alexander III. et Roger archiepiscopus Eboracensis, et Adam episcopus Sancti Asaph. Obiit Hugo II., ij kal. Julii comes Cestrie apud Lech. Eodem anno obiit Simon comes Ebroensis socer Hugonis comitis Cestrie.

mclxxxij Obiit Ricardus Pech episcopus Cestrie ij non. Octobris.

mclxxxiiij In hoc anno consecratus Gerardus Pucelle episcopus Cestrie a Ricardo archiepiscopo Cantuariensi vij kal. Octobris apud Cantuariam; et Wallterius de Custane Lincolniensis episcopus in Normannia apud Chain¹ vij kal. Julii, et Johannes episcopus Sancti Asaph.

Eodem anno ivit quidam monachus de Cestra nomine Willelmus de Eccleshall in Hulestire ad Dun, et prioratum ecclesie Sancti Patricij ab episcopo Mallachia de Dun, et a domino² Johanne de Curci suscepit.

Fames magna pro panis inopia.

mclxxxiiij Obiit piæ memoriæ Gerardus episcopus Cestre idus Januarii apud Lichfeld. Eodem anno obiit Ricardus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis apud Cantuariam³ et Jocelinus episcopus de Salesberie et episcopus Cicestrensis⁴ et Waleramus episcopus Rofensis Bartholomeus Exoniensis.

¹ Le Neve states that Walter of Coutances was ordained priest on the Saturday in Pentecost, 1183, and was consecrated at Anjou by the archbishop of Canterbury the next day, Trinity Sunday, and for this he cites the *Ymagines Historiarum* of Ralph de Diceto, adding, "according to other accounts he was consecrated at Caen 25 June, 1183. See Rot. Pip. 30 Hen. II." R. de Diceto, however, after stating (ii. 14) that Walter of Coutances was ordained priest by John, archbishop of York, "in sabbata Pentecostes," adds "quem post modum Cantuariensis archiepiscopus episcopum consecravit Andegavis in ecclesia Sancti Laudi;" subsequently (p. 145) he gives a letter of the bishop referring to his consecration at Angers on the Sunday on which was sung *Dominus illuminatio mea*, i.e. the third Sunday after Trinity (July 3, 1183). It is probable that he was ordained priest at Caen, 25 June, the eve of Whitsunday. According to Le Neve, John, bishop of S. Asaph, was also

1180 Chester was almost entirely burnt down, that is to say, the greater part of the city, on Mid-Lent Sunday at 2 o'clock p.m.

1181 Pope Alexander III. died, also Roger, archbishop of York, and Adam, bishop of S. Asaph.

Hugh II., earl of Chester died at Leek.

The same year died Simon, count of Evreux, father-in-law of Hugh, earl of Chester.

1182 Richard Peche [or Peckham], bishop of Chester, died on Wednesday, October 6.

1183 In this year, on September 25, Gerard Puella was consecrated bishop of Chester, at Canterbury, by Richard, archbishop of Canterbury; and Walter of Coutances [was consecrated] bishop of Lincoln, in Normandy, at Caen, on June 25; and John [was consecrated] bishop of S. Asaph.

In the same year, a certain monk of Chester, named William of Eccleshall, went into Ulster, to Down, and received the priory of the church of S. Patrick from Malachi, bishop of Down, and the lord John de Courcy [Earl of Ulster].

A great famine owing to the want of bread.

1184 Gerard [Puella], bishop of Chester, of pious memory, died January 13, at Lichfield. In the same year there died Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, at Canterbury, and Jocelin, bishop of Salisbury, and the bishop of Chichester, and Waleran, bishop of Rochester, and Bartholomew, bishop of Exeter.

consecrated at Caen, 25 June, 1183, and the *Annales de Waverleia* are cited as the authority for this statement, which, however, I have failed to find there. All that is there stated of John of S. Asaph (as of Walter of Coutances) is that in 1183 he was made bishop.

² The word above printed *a domino* is in the MS. *Ad̃io*, which may possibly be *a dicto*, the compiler or copyist having copied a fragment only of a sentence in which John de Courcy had before been mentioned. (A similar case occurs under the year 116). The Gastrell MS. leaves a blank between *et* and *Johanni*, the transcriber having evidently been unable to make out the word.

³ "Lichefield" has been written in the manuscript before "Cant.," and the pen afterwards struck through it.

⁴ No bishop of Chichester died in the year 1184; Seffride was bishop of Chichester from 1180 to 1204. It is possible that "Cicestrensis" is a

mcclxxxiiij Item obiit Symon comes Northantonie filius Simonis comitis cum sua comitessa, et comes de Waren(?)¹ et multi alii barones in Anglia.

Item apud Lundonias in Westminster, Baldwinus episcopus Wigornie electus est in archiepiscopum de Cantuaria ab Henrico II. rege Anglie et ab episcopis Anglie ceterisque personis. Priore quidem Alano et toto conventu ecclesie Christi de Cantuarie omnimodis contradicentibus et electionem prefati Baldwini episcopi plenarie refutantibus.

Eodem vero anno ceperunt filii Res Regis de South Wales inquietare terram regis Henrici Anglie contra quos Rannulphus de Glanville justiciarius Anglie cum multa manu ivit et parum proficiens vicecomitem Wigornie et multos alios milites perdidit. Tandiu veniens Henricus rex de Normannia, prefatos Walenses pacificavit.

Item obiit Robertus secundus abbas Cestrie ij kal. Septembris et multi alii abbates de Anglia Mortuo itaque abbate Cestrensi domus Sancte Werburge in manu Regis saisita est, et custodia magistro Thome de Heusseburne commendata est.

Eodem anno electus est Walterus de Custantiis Lincolniensis episcopus in archiepiscopum Rotomagensem ab universo clero Rotomagensi annuente rege Anglie.

Eodem anno venerunt in Angliam ad Sanctum Thomam archiepiscopum Cantuariensem archiepiscopus de Cholona et Philippus comes Flandrie.

mistake for "*Cestrensis*"; though, as the death of Gerard Puella has been recorded a few lines before, this is not probable. Jocelin, bishop of Salisbury, resigned his see in 1184, and became a Cistercian monk (*Annales de Waverleia*). It seems probable that *Cicestrensis* is a mistake for *Cisterciensis*, and that the entry relating to Jocelin is an abridgment of that in the *Annales de Waverleia*, which is as follows:—

1184 Also there died Simon [de Senlis], earl of Northampton (son of earl Simon), and his countess, and [William] earl of Warwick, and many other barons of England. Also at Westminster, near London, Baldwin, bishop of Worcester, was elected archbishop of Canterbury, by Henry, king of England, and by the bishops of England and others of the clergy. But Alan the prior, and the whole convent of Christ Church, Canterbury, altogether objected, and utterly refused to allow the election of the said bishop Baldwin.

In the same year, the sons of Rees, king of South Wales, began to disturb the land of king Henry of England. Ralph de Glanville, justiciary of England, marched against them with a considerable band [of men], but before he had advanced far he [was defeated] and lost the sheriff of Worcester, and many others of his soldiers. At length king Henry II. came himself from Normandy, and pacified the afore-said Welsh.

Also Robert the second, [fifth] abbot of Chester, died August 31, also many other abbots of England. Upon the death of the abbot of Chester the monastery of S. Werburg was seized into the hands of the king, and the custody of it committed to master Thomas of Husseburne.

In the same year, Walter of Coutances, bishop of Lincoln, was elected archbishop of Rouen, by the whole of the clergy of the diocese of Rouen, and with the assent of the king of England.

In the same year there came into England to [the shrine of] S. Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, [Philip] archbishop of Cologne, and Philip, count of Flanders.

“Jocelinus episcopus Salesbiriaë, dimisso episcopatu, factus est monachus ordinis Cisterciensis.”

¹ Although the name in the manuscript is clearly “Waren,” William, earl of Warwick, who died this year, must be intended, and the word *Waren* is probably a mistake of the copyist. No earl of Warren died in or about this year.

mcclxxxiiij Item Johannes Cumin primus archiepiscopus de francis in Hirlandia apud Dublin in tertio anno sue consecrationis venit in Dublin mense Septembris.

Item dedit Henricus Rex Anglie primo Johanni filio suo dominium de Hibernia. Qui Johannes misit Philippum de Wigornia cum multa familia sua in Hiberniam ad suscipiendas munitiones Hibernie.

Eodem anno obiit Willelmus Patrich et Simon filius Osberni et Robertus de Aldeford, cujus terram dedit Henricus II. rex Anglie cum filia supradicti Roberti relicta non dum bima Roberto Pipard fratri Giltleberti Pipard.¹

mcclxxxv Johannes sine terra filius Regis Henrici II. cum multa manu armatorum et navium multitudine apud Penbroch Wallie mare ingrediens Ebdomada pascale Hiberniam Rex coronandus petiit. Ceteri vero Anglie cc justicie et primores cum ejus (?) sociis apud Cestria iter navale arripiunt.

Patriarcha de Jerusalem venit post Purificationem Sancte Marie mense Februarii in Angliam, ad auxilium expetendum contra Saracenos.

Baldwinus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis pallium a dompno papa sibi delegatum suscepit, dieque Sancti Dunstani xiiij kal. maii [junii ?], primo missam apud Canterburiam celebravit. Eodem anno obiit Lucius papa et subrogatus est Urbanus Papa.

Prima quoque die post ramis Palmarum id est, feria secunda hoc est xvij kal. Aprilis, magnus terre motus plerisque locis Anglie et ut aiunt quidam omni particulariter orbis climate hora diei sexta contigit.

¹ Gilbert Pipard is stated by Foss (*Judges*) to have been one of the justices itinerant appointed by the Council of Northampton in 1176, and was again appointed in 1179. He is also there said to have succeeded his father as Sheriff of Gloucestershire in 1168. He also appears to

1184 Also John Cumin, first of the French, archbishop in Ireland, came to Dublin, in the third year of his consecration, in the month of September.

Also Henry [II.], king of England, first gave to his son John the lordship of Ireland. Which John sent Philip of Worcester with a great retinue into Ireland for the purpose of undertaking the defence of Ireland.

In the same year there died William Patrick, and Simon Fitz-Osbert, and Robert of Aldeford, whose land together with the orphan daughter of the above-named Robert, not yet two years old, Henry, king of England, gave to Robert Pipard, brother of Gilbert Pipard.

1185 John Lackland, son of king Henry II., with a great band of armed men, and a multitude of ships, arrived by sea at Pembroke in Wales. On the Sunday after Easter he started for Ireland in order to be crowned king there. But two hundred other justices and nobles of England, with his [their ?] companions, commence their sea voyage to Ireland at Chester.

In February, after the feast of the Purification of S. Mary, [Heraclius,] patriarch of Jerusalem, came to England to seek assistance against the Saracens.

Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, received the pall committed to him by our lord the pope, and on S. Dunstan's day, May 19, he celebrated his first mass at Canterbury. In the same year pope Lucius [III.] died, and Urban [III.] was elected pope in his place.

On the first day after Palm Sunday, that is on Monday, April 15, there was a great earthquake in very many places in England, and as some say particularly, in every region of the earth; it happened at the sixth hour of the day.

have been Sheriff of Essex and Herts, 1168-70, Hereford, 1172-4, and Cheshire 1185 (Earwaker's *East Cheshire* and Bishop Stubbs' notes on Roger de Hoveden, ii. 88 and 191). Robert de Aldeford is mentioned in Ormerod's *Cheshire* and Earwaker's *East Cheshire*.

mcclxxxv Eodem anno successit in episcopatum Hereford Willelmus de Ver, et Willelmus de Norhahe in episcopatum Wigorniensis.

Sed et Henricus II. Rex et Baldwinus archiepiscopus posuerunt unum abbatem ad Cestriam nomine Robertum de Hastiges qui apud Cantuariam ab archiepiscopo Baldwino est benedictus.

Eodem anno interfectus Hugo de Lacy a quodam Hiberniense in Hibernia. Quo audito Henricus rex preparuit Johannem filium suum iterum mittere in Hibernia. Qui Johannes veniens Cestriam dum ventum ibi expectat, nuntiatur patri suo mors Galfridi fratris sui comitis de Britania. Qua audita Henricus rex revocare fecit Johannem filium suum et misit in Hiberniam Phillippum de Wigornia cum aliis quam paucis.

mcclxxxvj Henricus II. Rex Anglie et Baldwinus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus volentes consulere episcopatus et abbatias vacantes in Anglia, primo apud Oxenford congregatis ibi quam plurimis de Anglia personis, electi sunt ibi episcopus Lincolniensis quidam prior de ordine de Chartuse. Et episcopus de Sancto Asaph quidam canonicus de Haheman, nomine Reinerus, Et Abbas de Abendon prior de Rediḡs¹ nomine . . . ; Et Abbas de Burton qui fuit prior de Habendon nomine Nicholas.

Item apud Northamtunam facta est item congregacio eodem anno et electi sunt ibi coram Henrico Rege et Baldwino archiepiscopo Cantuariensi feria tertia id est kal. Julii Godefrei de Luci in episcopum Exoniensem, sed eodem Godefrei de Luci renunciante suo episcopatu, subdecanus Salesberie pro eo in ecclesia Exonie subrogatus est.

¹ Although the name in the manuscript is clearly as given in the text, I find no prior of Reading, who became at this time abbot of Abingdon. It appears from the *Anglia Sacra* (i. 169) that upon the death of Roger, abbot of Abingdon, in 1185 or 1186, Thomas de Hussebourne or Hussel-

1185 In the same year William de Vere succeeded to the see of Hereford, and William of Northall to the see of Worcester.

1305037

But king Henry II. of England, and Baldwin, archbishop [of Canterbury], placed as abbot of Chester a certain Robert of Hastings, who received the benediction at Canterbury from archbishop Baldwin.

The same year Hugh de Lacy was killed in Ireland by a certain Irishman. When king Henry heard of it, he prepared to send his son John again into Ireland. But when John had come to Chester, and was waiting for a [favourable] wind, the death of his brother Geoffry, count of Brittany, is announced to his father; when Henry heard of this, he caused his son John to be recalled, and sent Philip of Worcester with a very few others to Ireland.

1186 Henry II., king of England, and Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, wishing to provide for the vacant bishoprics and abbeys, in the first place assembled at Oxford as many of the clergy of England as possible, and there elected a certain prior of the Carthusian order [S. Hugh, prior of Witham] as bishop of Lincoln, and a certain canon of Haghmon [in Shropshire], named Reiner, as bishop of S. Asaph; and as abbot of Abingdon, the prior of Rochester, [Alfred] by name; and as abbot of Burton, Nicolas, who was then prior of Abingdon.

Also a council was held at Northampton the same year, and there in the presence of king Henry and of Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, on Tuesday, July 1, Godfrey de Lucy [afterwards bishop of Winchester] was elected to the bishopric of Exeter, but upon his refusal of the see, [John,] subdean of Salisbury, was elected to the church of Exeter in his place.

bourne received the procuration of the monastery, and that, some time after, the king bestowed the abbey on Alfred or Aluredus, prior of Rochester, who died in 1189. "Redigs" would therefore seem to be an error of the copyist for "Roffns" (Roffensis).

mcclxxxvij Orta est in hoc anno magna werra inter Philippum cognomine Deo datum Regem Francie filium Ludovici et Henricum Regem Anglie, talis werra quidem congregatis ex utraque parte totis viribus, dum ad dimicandum venit, Standardum in medio elevatur sed jubente Deo et miserante tanti sanguinis effusionem predicti duo Reges . . .

Obiit Urbanus papa in die Sancti Luce Evangeliste et subrogatus est Gregorius vi [octavus?] qui Gregorius viij dies ante natale domini obiit cui successit Clemens.

Eodem anno Baldwinus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis visitans ecclesias totius archiepiscopatus sui ex officio sue legationis venit Cestriam in die Sancti Johannis Baptiste in feria quarta et fuit in Abbatia Sancte Werburge usque ad Sabbatum ubi plurimis negotiis peractis in Sabbato post nonam¹ a Cestra recessit.

Item kal. Maii venerunt Saraceni in Sanctam terram Jerusalem primo et occidunt magistrum Templi nomine [Theodoricum] cum ducentibus militibus et Mille peditibus deinde infra octavas Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, id est, vij id. Julii venit Saladinus cum manu forti in terram Sanctam Jerusalem et omnia castella preter quatuor cepit, totamque terram vastavit . . . S. et Sancta Crux capta est et asportata. Rex quoque nomine Galfridus [Guido?] cum quibusdam aliis captivis abductus est, occisis fere omnibus aliis Christianis qui illa bella interfuerunt, inter quos Comes Ebroensis nomine Simon vulneratus interiit et Hugo de Bello Campo coram Sancta Cruce occidit, et Roger de Munbrai cum rege captivatus: deinde in translatione Sancti Martini² Sancta Civitas

¹ "Nona" might be any time from 3 to 5 p.m.

² The chronicler or the scribe has confused the dates of these events. The battle of Tiberias, where the wood of the true Cross was captured,

1187 In this year a great war began between Philip [Augustus] surnamed *Dieu donné*, king of France, son of Louis [VII.], and Henry, king of England; such a war, indeed, as that when the whole forces of each side were assembled together for the purpose of fighting, the standard is raised in the midst, but by the will of God, who looked with compassion on the effusion of so much blood, the two kings afore-said [effected a truce].

Pope Urban [III.] died on S. Luke the Evangelist's day [October 18], and in his place Gregory VIII. was elected, who died eight days before Christmas day, and Clement [III.] succeeded him.

In the same year Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, in the course of his official visitation as legate, of the churches of the whole of his archbishopric, came to Chester on S. John the Baptist's day [Wednesday, July 1], and was at the abbey of S. Werburg until Saturday, when, after transacting very much business, he departed from Chester on Saturday afternoon.

Also on May 1 the Saracens invaded the kingdom of Jerusalem in the Holy Land, and in the first battle killed the grand master of the Temple [Theodoric] by name, and two hundred horsemen and a thousand infantry. Afterwards, within the octave of the Apostles Peter and Paul, that is to say on July 9, came Saladin with a strong force into the Holy Land of Jerusalem and captured all the fortresses except four, and laid waste the whole territory. And the Holy Cross was also captured and carried away. The king also, Gui [of Lusignan] with certain others was carried away captive, and almost all the other Christians who were present at those battles were killed; among whom Simon, count of Evreux, died after having been wounded. Hugh de Beauchamp was killed in the presence of the Holy Cross, and Roger de Mowbray was taken prisoner with the king. Afterwards on

and the king of Jerusalem taken prisoner, was on July 4, while the capture of Jerusalem was not until October 2.

Jerusalem capta est. Quibus auditis Christiani per universum mundum tam pauperes quam divites crucem domini assumpserunt et inter alios Ricardus filius Henrici II. Regis Anglie et cē¹ heres ejus crucem Domini assumpsit cum aliis multis.

mclxxxviii Dominus noster Ihesus Christus visibiliter in crucis triumpho apparuit in aere hora xij diei usque ad noctem videntibus omnibus in Dunestapel et per centum infinitis poplorum milibus. Stella quoque, mire claritatis ultra crucem ad verticem paulatim in celum precedendo cum cruce et yconio domini aere.²

Philippus Rex Francie et Henricus II. rex Anglie et Philippus Comes Flandrie et multi alii comites Francie, archiepiscopus quoque Rotomagensis Walterus de Constantiis cum aliis episcopis quibusdam et aliis innumeris tam clericis quam laicis assumpserē crucem domini inter Gisors et Trie in die S. Angnetis feria quinta cohortante eos ad hoc archiepiscopo de Tyr qui ibi presens erat et ob hoc de sancta terra ierusalem venerat. Quibus actis rex Francie Philippus et Rex Anglie Henricus II. in firma pace confederati sunt, sicque rex anglie Henricus II. in anglia rediens post purificationem Beate Marie omnes primates totius Anglie et archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Baldwinus et omnes episcopos et abbates, aliosque primates regni sui apud Gaertune venire fecit. Quibus voluntate sua exposita,

¹ cē is probably an abbreviation of "crucem" inserted by anticipation, and not afterwards struck out, though re-inserted in its proper place.

² The word above printed "aere" and which seems necessary to make sense of the passage, is in the manuscript "aed.^{ea}" The appearance

the feast of the Translation of S. Martin [July 4] the Holy city of Jerusalem was captured. When these events became known the christians throughout the whole world, rich and poor, assumed the Cross of the Lord. Among others, Richard, son and heir of king Henry II. of England, assumed the Cross of the Lord with many others.

1188 Our Lord Jesus Christ in the triumph of the Cross appeared visibly in the air, from the twelfth hour of the day even until night, and was seen by all in Dunstable, and by an infinite number of people for a hundred miles round. There was also a star of wonderful brightness beyond the cross gradually preceding it to the highest point of the heavens, followed by the cross and the image of the Lord in the air.

Philip, king of France, and Henry II., king of England, and Philip, count of Flanders, and many other counts of France, and Walter de Coutances, archbishop of Rouen, with certain other bishops and innumerable other persons, as well clergy as laity, assumed the Cross, between Gisors and Trie, on Thursday the feast of S. Agnes [January 21] at the exhortation of the archbishop of Tyre who was present there, and had come for this purpose from the Holy Land of Jerusalem. And when this was done, Philip, the king of France, and Henry, king of England, became allied together in a firm peace; and thus Henry, king of England, having returned to England after the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary [February 2] called together all the chief persons of the whole of England including Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, and all the bishops and abbots, and other chief men of his kingdom at Geddington [in Northamptonshire].

is recorded in the *Polychronicon* (viii. 74) and a similar one, also at Dunstable, 1190 (p. 88). It is noteworthy that the *Annales de Dunstaplia* make no mention of either. That of 1188 would not improbably be the comet mentioned in the *Annales Cambriæ* and elsewhere, as portending the approaching death of the king.

Baldwinus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis apud Briexcoc et Johannes episcopus Norwicensis crucem Domini assumpserũ.

mclxxxviiij Item anno revoluto Rannulphus comes cestrie factus est miles ab Henrico rege Anglie in die circumcisionis domini apud [Cadomum].¹ Cui etiam dedit Henricus rex anglie in uxorem relictam v Kl. Cui² comitissam britannie filia Alani Comitis britannie nomine Constancia et toto comittatu de Richemund quam ipse comes Cestrie Rannulphus desponsavit in die Sancte Werburge virginis, id est, tertia nonas Februarii *apud*

mclxxxix Obiit Henricus rex anglie filius Matildis imperatricis infra octavas Apostolorum Petri et Pauli. Occisio iudæorum per totam angliam. Item vj^{to}³ non. Septembris coronatus est Ricardus rex anglie filius Henrici regis. Mocio imperatoris alemanie apud ierusalem.

Eodem anno in quadragesima ante Pascham Ricardus anglie cum archiepiscopo Baldwino et multis aliis transfretanis ierosolimam profecturus una cum Philippo rege Francie.

Imperator Constanti captus est ab imperatore alemanie.⁴

Rex Sicilie obiit.

mcxcj Rex Francie reversus est de civitate Acres in terram suam Rex vero anglie dux totius exercitus Christi adhesit peregrinationi sue.

¹ There is no break or stop in the MS. after *apud* and nothing to indicate any word or words omitted between *apud* and *cui*.

² The three words written in the MS. "v Kl cui" clearly should be "Galfridi filii sui." In the Gastrell MS. they are "*Gulielmi filii sui*." A few words further on, "Alani" should be "Conani." Constance was the daughter of *Conan* (not *Alan*) count or duke of Brittany, and widow of *Geoffry* (not *William*), eldest son of Henry II.

³ "vi" is probably a mistake of the copyist for iii.

⁴ I have ventured here to translate *captus* by *defeated*, for certainly

And after he had explained his wishes to them, Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, and John [of Oxford], bishop of Norwich, assumed the Cross of the Lord at Bristol.

1188 In the course of the same year Randle [Blundeville], earl of Chester, was knighted by Henry, king of England, on the feast of the Circumcision of our Lord [January 1, 1189 N. S.] at [Caen]. To whom also Henry, king of England, gave as a wife the countess of Brittany, widow of his son Geoffry, and daughter of Alan [Conan], count of Brittany, Constance by name, with all the county of Richmond; the said Randle, earl of Chester, married her on the feast of S. Werburg the Virgin, that is, February 3.

1189 Henry, king of England, son of the empress Maud, died on the octave of the Apostles Peter and Paul [July 6].

A great slaughter of the Jews throughout England.

Also on September 3 (?) Richard, son of king Henry, was crowned king of England.

The start of the emperor of Germany [Frederic I.] for Jerusalem.

In the same year [1190 N. S.] in Lent, before Easter, Richard, king of England, with archbishop Baldwin and many others from beyond the seas, set out for Jerusalem, together with Philip, king of France.

The emperor of Constantinople was defeated by the emperor of Germany.

[William II.] king of Sicily died.

1191 The king of France returned from the city of Acre into his own country; but the king of England, the leader of the whole army of Christ, remained faithful to the object of his expedition.

neither the emperor of Constantinople nor any pretender to that title was this year or about this time *captured* or made a prisoner by the emperor of Germany. Perhaps a better and less inaccurate translation of *captus* would be "*reduced to subjection*" or "*gained over*." Certainly after the forces of the emperor Isaac Comnenus had been repeatedly defeated in Bulgaria by Frederic, in the negotiations which followed at Philippopolis, the German Emperor obtained all that he wished, and the ambassadors of Isaac gave way on every point in dispute.

mcxcij Rex anglie Ricardus audito rumore quod Rex Francie terram suam vastasset et castella sua preoccupaverat in Normannia cum Saladino et turcis triennio pacem fecit, et ita redire cepit cum paucis, id est, sex cum hominibus ut dicunt. Sed cum in terram ducis Austrie devenisset deprehensus quod rex Anglie esset captus a duce Austrie imperatori alemanie traditus et vinculus diu detentus est.

mcxciiij Ricardus Rex Anglie multis marcarum milibus promissis vinculis exemptus est, non cum libertate donatus. Ad cujus redempcionem lana monachorum et canonicorum per totam Angliam data est necnon quarta pars redditus aliorum. Sed cum hoc non sufficeret decretum est ut episcoporum et abbatum anuli, vasa aurea et argenta calices quoque ubique per Angliam ob regis liberationem tribuerentur. Decrustata sunt et feretra necnon et cruces et philacteria¹ et coadjuncta est pecunia.

mcxciiij Rex Ricardus ab imperatore dimissus sed potius centum sexaginta milibus marcarum redemptus est, relictis quibusdam obsidibus in Anglia rediit infra quadraginta dies die Veneris ante dominicam ramis palmarum apud Notingham venit. Eadem die insultum fecit acerrimum, die lune proxima reddiderunt castellum qui illud defenderant in manu regis se ponentes et rex ipse paschalem solempnizavit celebritatem, consilio autem instituto cum Huberto archiepiscopo Cantuariensi et Galfrido archiepiscopo Eboracensi et cancellario ejus episcopo Gulielmo Elensi, et

¹ "Phylacteria. Appellant veteres amuleta ad arcendos vel pellendos morbos. Apud Christianos arculæ in quibus sanctorum reliquiæ

- 1192 Richard, king of England, when he had heard a report that the king of France had devastated his territory, and had seized upon his castles in Normandy, made a three years' truce with Saladin and the Turks, and then undertook to return with very few followers—only six as they say. But when he had arrived in the territory of the duke of Austria, having been detected to be the king of England, and having been made prisoner by the duke of Austria, he was handed over to the emperor of Germany, and was detained in chains for a long time.
- 1193 On the promise of many thousand marks, Richard, king of England, was freed from his chains, but was not set at liberty. For whose ransom there was given the wool of the monks and canons throughout England, and also a fourth part of the income of other persons. But as this was not sufficient it was ordered that the rings of the bishops and abbots, and the golden vessels and silver cups wheresoever they could be found should be given up for the liberation of the king. The shrines were also stripped and the crosses and reliquaries, and so the money was got together.
- 1194 King Richard was set free by the emperor, or rather was ransomed for a hundred and sixty thousand marks, and having left certain hostages returned to England in Lent, and came to Nottingham on the Wednesday before Palm Sunday [April 1]. On the same day he made a very sharp attack [on the castle]. On the Monday following, those who had defended the castle [of Nottingham against the king] surrendered it, and placed themselves in the king's power. And the king himself kept Easter with much solemnity. And after a council was held, in company with Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, and Geoffry, archbishop of York, and his [the king's] chancellor W[illiam Longchamp], bishop of Ely, and

Hugoni episcopo Dunelmensi, et rege Scotie et comitibus anglie et baronibus apud Wintoniam profectus est, ibique collecta regni nobilitate dominica in albis gloriose coronatus est. Reliquit apud Notingham Willelmum de Bruiare¹ ad custodiendum comitatus Notingham et Derby.

mcxciiij Confirmatus est abbas Galfridus in abbazia de Cestra disceptans et litigans coram archiepiscopo Huberto Cantuariensi contra Robertum de Hastings quondam abbatem Cestrie tandem patrocinate Sancta Werburga et glorioso Comite Cestrensi Rannulpho Galfridus optinuit dignitatem suam reddendo annuatim supradicto Roberto de Hastings xx marcas duobus terminis et sic pacificati sunt.

mcxcv Fames maxima per totam Angliam ita ut summa bladi x solidis venderetur.

mcxcvj Obsidio exercitus Regis et archiepiscopi circa Polam² ad festum exaltationis Sancte Crucis, cum reddiderunt polam et castellum domino Regi. Idemque non post longum tempus a Walensibus captum est.

mcxcvij Obiit Hugo Nonant episcopus Lichfeldensis.

mcxcviiij Infinitus numerus Walensium ut dicunt ad quatuor milia ij^e idus Augusti a Francis³ apud castellum Paui occisi sunt multi nobiles totius Norwallie et precipue homines Lewelini interempti sunt omninoque dispersi et obsessum est castellum Moald et captum in die epiphanie domini a Lewelini.

Consecratus est Galfridus de Muschamp in episcopatum.

¹ An excellent notice of William Brewer, Briwer, Briwerre, or Bruer, from the pen of Rev. W. Hunt, will be found in the *Dictionary of National Biography* under *Brewer*.

² Pola seems to be used as well for the district of Welshpool as for the

H[ugh de Puiset], bishop of Durham, and the king of Scotland, and the earls and barons of England, he set out for Winchester, and there the nobility of the kingdom being collected together, he was gloriously crowned on the Sunday after Easter [April 17]. He left at Nottingham William Brewer in charge of the counties of Nottingham and Derby.

- 1194 The abbot Geoffry was confirmed in the abbey of Chester after much dispute and litigation with Robert de Hastings the former abbot, before Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury; at last, by the assistance of S. Werburg, and of the glorious earl Randle, of Chester, Geoffry obtained his dignity on the terms of paying an annual pension to the above-mentioned Robert de Hastings of xx marks by two half-yearly payments; and so peace was made between them.
- 1195 A very great famine throughout all England, so that a load [or seam] of corn was sold for ten shillings.
- 1196 Siege of Welshpool by the army of the king and the archbishop [of Canterbury] on the feast of the Exaltation of the Cross [September 14] when [the besieged] surrendered Welshpool and the castle [of Powis] to our lord the king. The same, not long after, was re-captured by the Welsh.
- 1197 Hugh Nonant, bishop of Lichfield, died.
- 1198 A great number of Welshmen, amounting in the whole as they say to four thousand, were slain by the French at Powis castle. Many of the nobles of the whole of North Wales were killed, and especially the men of Llewelin were killed and altogether dispersed, and the castle of Mold was besieged and captured from Llewelin on the day of the Epiphany of Our Lord [January 6, 1199 N. S.].

Geoffry de Muschamp was consecrated to the see [of Lichfield].

castle of Powis which adjoins that town. Caradoc, in his *History of Cambria* (1584, 248), calls it "the castell of Gwenwynwyn at the poole." See also the *Brut y Twysogion*, A.D. 1196.

³ A late instance of the Norman English being styled *Franci*.

mcxcix Obiit Ricardus Rex Anglie sagitta ictus cui successit Johannes sine terra coronatus est apud Londoniam.

mcc Talagium Rex Johannes misit per omnes carucates terre totius anglie duo denaria propriis carucatis.¹

Rannulphus comes Cestrie desponsavit uxorem filiam Radulphi de Feugis, nomine Clementiam, relictā comitissa Britannie, nomine Constancia.

W. de Waren meunch² fil Regis occiditur.

mccj Rex et regina simul coronantur in Pasca Cantuaria.

mccij Rex Anglie Johannes cepit Arthurum nepotem suum et Hugo Brun et multos alios hostes suos apud castellum de Mirabel, et Fulco filius Warini de mari fugatus apud abbatiam de Stanleye vix evadere potuit cum paucis ibi regalibus obsessus et post per archiepiscopum Hubertum et clero multo abductus est et secum in curia sua moratus. Post apud regem Francie clam cum armis multis profectus est.

mccijj Rex Johannes terra et castella multa trans mare perdidit.

¹ A *Carucate*, or *carvage*, or *hide*, or *plough land*, is as much land as may be tilled in a year and a day by one plough. The quantity varied in different counties from sixty to one hundred acres. (It would seem also to vary according to the number of courses of cultivation to which the land was subject.) Hide, as generally used, is synonymous with carucate, though it sometimes seems as if *carucate* was confined to arable land, and that *hide* was used for the like extent of land whether arable or otherwise. The words above printed "duo denaria" are in the manuscript written "2 d," the only occasion on which I find an arabic numeral used. As the tallage was, in fact, three shillings for each carucate or hide (see *Polychronicon*, viii. 176), this may be a mistake of the copyist for the abbreviation of "tres solidos," or the word "propriis" may imply that the king only put two pence on *his own* carucates.

² I have left this passage exactly as it stands in the MS. I know of no *W. de Waren*, nor indeed any Waren or Warren who was killed or died in 1200. I at first thought that *meunch* was intended for *avunculus*, and that the entry might refer to the death of Hamelin Plantagenet, who called himself De Warenne in right of his wife, and who was half-brother of Henry II., and consequently uncle of John, but in so reading it no

- 1199 Richard, king of England, died, having been struck by an arrow. John Lackland succeeded him, and was crowned at London.
- 1200 King John levied a tallage upon all carucates of land throughout all England. Two pence for each carucate. Randle, earl of Chester, having left the countess of Brittany, Constance by name, married the daughter of Ralph de Feugeres, Clementia by name.
- W. de Warren, the mother of the king's son [Richard] is killed.
- 1201 The king and queen are crowned together at Canterbury at Easter.
- 1202 John, king of England, took prince Arthur, his nephew, and Hugh le Brun, and many others of his enemies at the castle of Mirabeau; and Fulk Fitz Warin having fled by way of the sea to the abbey of Stanley, was hardly able to escape with a few followers thither, and being besieged by the king's forces, afterwards he was carried away by archbishop Hubert, with many of the clergy, and was kept by him some time in his court. Afterwards, with many armed men, he set out privately to join the king of France.
- 1203 King John lost much land and many castles beyond the sea.

force would be given to *fil*. The bishop of Chester has, however, called my attention to the fact that, according to Robert of Gloucester (p. 516), John had a natural son, Richard, by a daughter of the earl of Warenne, and he suggests, with much reason, that this entry may refer to the death of this lady, and that the word *meunch* is *m[ate]r rich[ardi]*. Robert of Gloucester's words are :—

“Sir Richard Fiz le Roi of wan we speke bivore
Gentil man was inou the he were bast ibore
Wor the erles douzter of Warenne is gode mother was
His fader the king Jon.”

I have been unable to discover either the Christian name of the mother of Sir Richard Fitzroy or the date of her death. She seems to be ignored by Dugdale, as well as Watson.

It is, however, possible that *meunch* may be *avunculus*, and that the person whose death is recorded was the brother of the mother of Richard Fitz Roy, and consequently uncle to the king's son. (See also Carte's *History of England*, i. 845, citing, besides Robert of Gloucester, Claus. 7 H. III. m 26; and Sandford's *Genealogical History of the Kings of England*).

mcciiij Due lune plene vise sunt in celo claro, adhuc jam die post vespervas.

Rex Johannes filiam suam Nocham Lewelino principi Wallie dedit et cum ea castellum de Hellesmer.

Item Rex Johannes nobili et maximo congregato exercitu apud Portesmue mare intravit sed cito rediit exercitum dimisit et ad sua quisque rediit.

Hoc anno celebratum est concilium la [Arelatense].

mccv Hubertus Archiepiscopus Doroberniam obiit iiij idus Julii.

mccvij Kal. octobris natus est Henricus filius Johannis Regis.

mccviiij Interdictum cepit in Anglia.

Nonis octobris obiit Gaufridus de Muschamp presul Cestrie.

Item Ricardus filius Regis natus.

Item Hugo abbatis cestrie electio.¹

mccix Rome Othoni datus honor imperialis.

mccx Johannes Rex Anglie cum navigio transfretavit in Hiberniam et castellum Cracfergus fuit ei redditum et plures Hyberniensum fecerunt ei homagium.

mccxi Johannes rex Anglie cum exercitu in Nivenia[m]² montem ascendit et ibi venit Lewelinus princeps Wallie ad pacem ejus.

mccxij Londonia combusta est et multi igne extincti.

mccxiiij Johannes Rex Anglie fecit homagium domino pape, solvens ei singulis annis mille marcas argenti.

mccxiiij Cessavit interdictum anglie et ceperunt celebrari divina infra octavas apostolorum Petri et Pauli.

¹ "Hugo, Abbas installatus 1214, iii Cal. Apr., die Pascha, ob. 1226, die S. Maria Magdal." (*Wharton*). The interdict was no doubt the cause of the long postponement of the installation of Hugh Grylle.

² The word in the MS. may be either "Nivenia," or "Niverna," or

1204 Two full moons were seen in a clear sky after vespers, but whilst it was still daylight.

King John gave his daughter, Joan, to Llewelin, prince of Wales, and with her the castle of Ellesmere.

Also king John, having assembled a noble and very large army at Portsmouth, put to sea, but soon returned, and dismissed his army, and every one returned to his own home.

In this year the council of Arles was held.

1205 Archbishop Hubert died at Dover [Teynham], July 12.

1207 On the first of October, Henry, son of king John, was born.

1208 The interdict began in England.

Geoffry de Muschamp, bishop of Chester, died October 7.

Also Richard, son of the king, was born.

Also the election [took place] of Hugh [Grylle] as [8th] abbot of Chester.

1209 The imperial crown was conferred on Otho [IV.] at Rome.

1210 John, king of England, crossed the sea into Ireland with a fleet, and the castle of Carrickfergus was surrendered to him, and a great number of the Irish did homage to him.

1211 John, king of England, with his army, ascended into the mountain region of Snowdonia, and there Llewelin, prince of Wales, made submission to him.

1212 London was burned down, and many persons were destroyed by the fire.

1213 John, king of England, did homage to our lord the pope, agreeing to pay every year a thousand marks of silver.

1214 The interdict ceased in England, and [men] began to celebrate divine service within the octave of the apostles Peter and Paul [June 29–July 6].

“Umenia.” The *Annales de Waverleia* and several other chronicles have “Snowdonia” as the mountain region into which the king marched. The word is probably Nivernia, intended as a Latin equivalent of Snowdon, though I have not elsewhere noticed this name given to Snowdonia.

mccxv In vigilia Sancti Andree captum est a rege Johanne castellum Roucecestrense ubi multi barones Anglie contra regem conspirantes capti sunt.

mccxvj Lodovicus intravit in Angliam et Hugo de Pasey occisus est.

Item Johannes Rex Anglie obiit die Sancti Kalixti pape Henricus filius ejus primogenitus coronatus¹ in die apostolorum Simonis et Jude.

mccxvij Capta est Lincolnia a Comite Ranulpho Cestrie et Willelmo Marescallo et ceteris qui cum Rege Johanne [Henrico] tunc temporis tenuerunt in vigilia Sancte Trinitatis.

mccxviii Pacificati sunt dominus Ranulphus² comes Cestrie et Lewelinus princeps Wallie, et in Septimana Pentecostes proxima profectus est dominus Rannulphus comes Cestrie Jerosolimam.

mccxix Convenerunt abbates nigri ordinis anglie apud Oxoniam de ordine monachali predicatorum.

Item capta est Damietta a Christianis eodem anno in vigilia Beati Leonardi.

mccxx Rediit dominus Rannulphus comes Cestrie de Damata venitque Cestriam in crastino Assumptionis receptus cum maxima veneratione tam cleri quam plebis.

Lewelinus etiam princeps Wallie venit ad eum eodem die, cui dominus Rannulphus comes in³ . . .

mccxxj Johannes constabularius Cestrie duxit in uxorem filiam Roberti de Quenci neptam domini Rannulphi comitis Cestrie.

mccxxij Johannes filius comitis David duxit in uxorem

¹ These spaces are left blank in the MS.

² In the margin is "Hugo," but Ranulphus is certainly correct; Randle Blundeville being earl of Chester from 1181 to his death in 1232. Earl Hugh (Cyveliock) died in 1181.

1215 On the eve of S. Andrew [November 29] the castle of Rochester was captured by king John, where many of the barons of England who were conspiring against the king were captured.

1216 Louis [of France] entered England, and Hugh de Pasey was killed.

Also John, king of England, died on pope S. Calixtus' day [October 14]; his eldest son, Henry, was crowned on the feast of the apostles Simon and Jude [October 28].

1217 On the eve of the Holy Trinity [May 20], Lincoln was captured by Randle, earl of Chester, and William Marshal [earl of Pembroke] and others who at this time held with king [Henry].

1218 Peace was made between the lord Randle, earl of Chester, and Llewelin, prince of Wales, and in the following Whit Week [June 3-9] the lord Randle, earl of Chester, set out for Jerusalem.

1219 The abbots of England of the black order [Benedictines], assembled at Oxford, concerning the monastic order of Preachers.

Also Damietta was captured by the Christians in the same year on the eve of S. Leonard [November 5].

1220 The lord Randle, earl of Chester, returned from Damietta, and came to Chester on the morrow of the Assumption [of the Blessed Virgin, August 16]. He was received with the greatest veneration as well by the clergy as the laity.

Also Llewelin, prince of Wales, came to him the same day, to whom the lord Randle, earl

1221 John [de Lacy] constable of Chester, took to wife the daughter of Robert de Quency, niece of the lord Randle, earl of Chester.

1222 John, son of earl David [of Huntingdon], took to wife

³ Nearly a quarter of a column here follows blank in the MS., in which, no doubt, a continuation of this sentence was intended to be written.

filiam Lewelini pro finali concordia inter ipsum
et comitem Cestrie.

mccxxiij Venit Johannes de Brienn rex ierosolimitanus
cum ceteris magnatibus Orientis in Angliam
pro succursu terre sancte.

Item in die circumcisionis tempestas maxima,
mirabilia sunt.

Item generale interdictum in Wallia.

Item obiit Philippus Rex Francorum. Et pie
memorie Willelmus episcopus Coventrensis.

mccxxiij Magnates anglie reddiderunt wardas¹ suas.

Item Hugo de Lacy applicuit in Hyberniam.

Item captum est castrum de Bedeford in crastino
assumpcionis.²

Item consecratus est Alexander episcopus Cestrie
consecratus est autem Rome a domino papa
die Pasche qui contigit ipso anno xviiij kal.
Maij.

mccxxv Rannulphus comes Cestrie cepit talagium pedale.³

Item transfretavit Ricardus frater regis Anglie in
Gasconiam.

¹ The word printed "wardas" is in the MS. "way^edas," but it is clear that "wardas" is the word intended. Higden, in his *Polychronicon*, lib. vii. cap. xxxiv. (vol. viii. p. 202), has "Magnates Angliæ concesserunt regi Henrico wardas heredum et terrarum suarum." The words of Matthew Paris referring to the same event are "reddiderunt singuli castella et municipia honores et custodias regi." See also *Annales de Oseneia*, 64.

² Matthew Paris (iii. 89) gives the vigil of the Assumption, *i.e.* August 14, as the date of the capture of the castle of Bedford.

³ I have not elsewhere met with *pedale* used in this sense; but Ducange explains it as "Tributum quod penditur, idem quod Pedagium." Spelman in his *Glossarium* says, "Pedagia dicuntur quæ dantur a trans-euntibus in locum constitutum a principe. Et cupiens pedagium debet dare saluum conductum et territorium ejus tenere securum."—"Pedage, *pedagium* signifies money given for the passing by foot or horse through

the daughter of Llewelin, for the purpose of effecting a lasting peace between himself and the earl of Chester.

- 1223 John de Brienne, king of Jerusalem, came into England with other great men of the East, seeking for assistance for the Holy Land.

Also on the feast of the Circumcision [January 1, 1224] there was a very great tempest, and wonderful things happened.

Also there was a general interdict over Wales.

Also Philip, king of the French, died. Also William [of Cornhill], bishop of Coventry, of pious memory.

- 1224 The great men of England surrendered [to the king] the Wardships of their heirs.

Also Hugh de Lacy betook himself to Ireland.

Also the castle of Bedford was captured [by the king from Falkes de Breauté] on the morrow of the Assumption [of our Lady, August 16].

Also Alexander [de Stavensby] was consecrated bishop of Chester. But he was consecrated at Rome by our lord pope [Honorius] on Easter Day, which fell this year on April 14.

- 1225 Randle, earl of Chester, levied a tax upon all persons passing through his dominions.

Also Richard [earl of Cornwall], brother of the king of England, crossed the seas into Gascony.

any country And we find Edward III. granted to Sir Nile Loring, Pedagium Sancti Macharii (*Rot. pasc.* 22 Ed. III.).” (*Cowell.*) —According to Holinshed (iii. 202, Edit. of 1586) Randle Blundeville “after he was come from the Holie Land began to build the Castles of Chartelie and Beeston, and after he also builded the abbeie of Dieu l’encresse, towards the charges susteined about the building of which Castles and Abbeie he took toll throughout all his lordships of *all such persons as passed by the same with any cattel, chaffre, or merchandize.*” In the margin Ranulph Higden is cited as the authority for this statement, and in the *Polychronicon*, lib. vii. chap. xxxiv. (vol. viii. p. 198) we read: “Et Ranulphus comes Cestrensis rediens de Terra Sancta ædificavit castra de Charteley de Beeston et abbatiam de Deulecress albi ordinis, ad quorum sumptus castrorum cepit tallagium per totam terram suam.” But it appears that the MSS. of Magd. Coll., Oxford, and S. John’s Coll., Cambridge, have *pedale* after *tallagium*.

Item Rannulphus comes Cestrie cepit edificare
castrum de Bestan.

mccxxvj Obit dominus Hugo abbas Cestrie, successit ei
Willelmus Marmiun.¹

mccxxvij Johannes de Scotia factus est miles a rege Scocie
in die Penticostes.

Item pons Cestrie totus cecidit.

Item obiit Bertrudis comitissa cestrie.

mccxxviii Causa que vertebatur inter ecclesias Coventrie et
Lichfeld terminata est.²

Item Lewelinus cepit filium suum Griffinum et
incarceravit eum apud Duganum castrum Wallie.

Obit Wilielmus Abbas Cestrie.

Item Walter cognomine de Pincebech electus est in
abbatem Cestrie benedictus apud London die
Sancti Michaelis in monte Tumba.

Item Rex Henricus duxit exercitum apud Kenes
parum ibi proficiens et multos ex suis am[isit]
ubi etiam Willelmus de Breaus captus fuit a
Lewelino.

Obit Stephanus de Langeton archiepiscopus
Cantuariensis.

mccxxix Philippus de Orreby Justiciarius Cestrie dimisit

¹ "Willielmus electus 1226 Dominicæ post festum S. Jacobi at
prox. die Martis Benedictus ab Ep. Cest. in Ecclesiæ S. Jōis Cest"
(Wharton).

² Disputes had existed certainly for more than twenty years
before this time, between the canons of Lichfield and the monks of
Coventry, as to their respective rights in the election of the bishop of the
united see. On the death of Geoffry de Muschamp, in 1208, the monks
of Coventry elected their prior Joybert, or Jorbert, or Josbert, while the
canons of Lichfield, under the king's direction, elected Walter de Grey.
Neither the one nor the other, however, was consecrated. Pandulph,
the pope's legate, according to Wharton, made void both elections, and
afterwards, in 1214, with the consent of the two chapters, William de
Cornhill was chosen, Walter de Grey having been in that year con-
secrated bishop of Worcester. On the death of William de Cornhill the
dispute again broke out, the monks elected their prior Galfredus, but

Also Randle, earl of Chester, began to build Beeston castle.

1226 The lord Hugh [Grylle], abbot of Chester, died. William Marmion succeeded him [as 9th abbot].

1227 John le Scot [nephew of earl Randle] was knighted by the king of Scotland on Whitsunday.

Also the whole of the bridge of Chester fell down.

Also Bertrada, countess of Chester [widow of earl Hugh], died.

1228 The litigation which had been carried on between the churches of Coventry and Lichfield was terminated.

Also Llewelin [prince of Wales] took his son Griffin, and imprisoned him in the castle of Dyganwy in Wales.

William, abbot of Chester, died.

Also Walter, surnamed de Pincebeck, was elected as [10th] abbot of Chester. He received the benediction at London on the feast of S. Michael of the Mount in Normandy [October 6].

Also king Henry [III.] led an army to Kerry [near Montgomery], but made little progress, and lost many of his troops, and there William de Braose was taken prisoner by Llewelin.

Stephen Langton, archbishop of Canterbury, died.

1229 Philip de Orreby, justiciary of Chester, resigned his

the chapter of Lichfield refused to join in the election. The question was taken before the king, and then by appeal to the pope, by whom the election of Galfredus was set aside, and Alexander de Stavensby was appointed by a papal provision, and was consecrated by the pope himself, April 14, 1224. But the litigation between the monks of Coventry and the chapter of Lichfield still continued to be prosecuted in the Roman curia before pope Honorius and his successor. At length, in 1228, the final decision was given by Gregory IX., to the effect that the election should take place alternately in the churches of Coventry and Lichfield. But, although, as stated in the text, the cause was thus terminated in that year, the dispute was renewed in 1239, on the death of Alexander de Stavensby, and litigation was only prevented, by the prudent refusal of each of the persons elected to accept the dignity of bishop, upon which the two chapters agreed upon Hugh de Pateshull. See Thomas of Chesterfield *apud Wharton*, i. 437-8, and Ellis's Dugdale's *Monasticon*, iii. 152, and vi. 1239.

ballivam suam ad pascha cui successit Willelmus de Vernum.

Item electus est in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem magister Ricardus magnus Lincolniensis ecclesie cancellarius consecratus in die Sancte Trinitatis.¹

mccxxx Circa festum Sancti Hylarii Henricus rex Anglie et omnis exercitus anglie convenerunt apud Portesmue ut transfretarent. Sed habito consilio remanserunt ad festum apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi transfretavit Henricus rex Anglie cum exercitu suo ad partes transmarinas.

Reddita est etiam Rannulpho Cestrie terra sua de Sancto Jacobo super Boverum.

Rex autem circa festum Sancti Michael reversus est in Angliam relicto ibi Rannulpho comite Cestrie et Willelmo Marescallo cum paucis.

Item Willelmus de Breaus inculpatus est a Lewelino principe Wallie de uxore sua, et suspenditur. Et mulier carcerata custodia diu.

mccxxxj Obiit Willelmus Marescallus.

Lewelinus princeps Wallye recepit uxorem suam filiam Johannis Regis quam antea incarceravit.

Orta est werra inter Henricum Regem filium Johannis et Lewelinum in partes Suth Wallye.

In qua werra dictus Henricus rex firmavit castellum payn ubi venit ad eum nobilis vir ille Rannulphus Comes Cestrie et Lyncolyn de sancto Jacobo de Boverum capta prius treuga trium annorum a Rege Gallie in transmarinis.

Orta est quedam discordia inter regem Anglie et ipsum Rannulphum Comitem Cestrie apud

¹ This chronicle agrees with Matthew Paris as to the date of the consecration of archbishop Weathershed, but according to Le Neve,

office at Easter. William de Vernon succeeded him.

Also Master Richard [Weathershed, surnamed] Le Grand, chancellor of the Church of Lincoln, was elected archbishop of Canterbury. He was consecrated on Trinity Sunday [June 10].

1230 About the feast of S. Hilary [January 13] Henry [III.], king of England, and the whole army of England, assembled at Portsmouth in order to cross the Channel. But, having taken counsel, they remained until the feast of S. Philip and S. James the Apostles, [May 1], when Henry, king of England, with his army, crossed to the parts beyond the seas [to S. Malo]. There was restored to Randle, earl of Chester, his territory of S. James de Beuvron.

But about Michaelmas the king returned into England, having left [in Brittany] Randle, earl of Chester, and William Marshal [earl of Pembroke], with a few [soldiers].

Also William de Braose was charged by Llewelin, prince of Wales, with adultery with his wife, and was hanged. And the woman was imprisoned for a long time.

1231 William Marshal, earl of Pembroke, died.

Llewelin, prince of Wales took back his wife, the daughter of king John, whom he had formerly imprisoned.

War arose between king Henry [III.], son of John, and Llewelin in the parts of South Wales.

In the course of this war the said king Henry strengthened the castle of Pain, where there came to him that noble person Randle, earl of Chester and Lincoln from S. James de Beuvron, having before accepted a truce of three years from the king of France in the parts beyond seas.

A certain quarrel arose between the king of England and this same Randle, earl of Chester, at the afore-

predictum castellum pain quare a rege discessit iratus. Et sic apud Cestriam venit in vigilia Octavarum assumptionis mandatus autem a domino Rege per Stephanum de Sagreve venit ad eum.

Obiit Ricardus archiepiscopus Cantuarie in transmarinis.

mccxxxiij Obiit Roger de monte alto Senescallus de Hawerthin.

Item Hubertus Burgo captus est.

Obiit etiam Rannulphus comes Cestrie et Lincoln vij kal. Novembris apud Walingford et sepultus est iij^o non. ejusdem apud Cestrie.

Item undecimo kal. Decembris factus est Johannes de Scotia comes Cestrie apud Northampton a rege Henrico filio Johannis Regis.

mccxxxiiij Obiit Matildis mater comitis Johannis circa epiphaniam domini.

Item Ricardus Phiton factus est justiciarius Cestrie.¹

Item guerra inter regem Henricum et Ricardum Marescallum.

mccxxxiiij Magister Eadmundus consecratus est archiepiscopus dominica in medio quadragesime.

Item Griffinus filius Lewelini egressus est de carcere.

Item Ricardus Marescallus occisus in Hyberniam.

Item magister Radulphus de Maedestan quondam archidiaconus Cestrie consecratus est episcopus Hierford unde prius decanus . . . pridie non.² Novembris apud Cantuariam.

¹ Sir Richard Fitton, of Bolyn, knight, was justiciary of Chester, 1233-37, also seneschal of the earl of Richmond, in the time of Randle, earl of Chester. See Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, i. 50.

² "Pridie non." is clearly a mistake for "pridie idus," i.e., November 12,

said castle of Pain, wherefore he departed from the king in a rage. And thus he came to Chester on the eve of the octave of the Assumption [August 21]. But by the command of our lord the king, [given] through Stephen de Segrave, he returned to the king.

Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, died beyond seas [at S. Gemma or Gemine, between Todi and Narni, in Italy].

1232 Roger de Montalt, seneschal of Hawarden, died.

Also Hubert de Burgh was made prisoner.

Also Randle, earl of Chester and Lincoln, died, October 26, at Wallingford, and was buried, November 3, at Chester.

Also, November 21, John le Scot [nephew of earl Randle] was made earl of Chester at Northampton by king Henry III., son of king John.

1233 Matilda, mother of earl John [daughter of Hugh Cyveliok], died about the Epiphany of our Lord.

Also Richard Fitton was made justiciary of Chester.

Also there was war between king Henry and Richard Marshal [earl of Pembroke].

1234 Master Edmund [of Abingdon] was consecrated archbishop [of Canterbury] on Mid Lent Sunday [April 2].

Also Griffin, son of Llewelin, went out of prison.

Also Richard Marshal [earl of Pembroke] was slain in Ireland.

Also Master Ralph of Maidstone, formerly archdeacon of Chester, was consecrated at Canterbury on November 4 bishop of Hereford, where he was before dean.

the day which Le Neve gives for the consecration. "Pridie non." *i.e.*, November 4, fell on Saturday, not Sunday, in 1234. The *Annales de Theokesburia*, p. 94, state that Ralph of Maidstone was consecrated "in crastino Sancti Martini," but that day fell on a Monday in this year.

mccxxxv Fredericus imperator Romanorum duxit in uxorem sororem Henrici Regis Anglie nomine Ysabel.

mccxxxvj Henricus Rex Anglie duxit in uxorem filiam comitis de Provincie nomine Alienoram.

mccxxxvij Johannes de Scotia comes Cestrie et Huntendon obiit apud Darnal vij idus Junii. Sepultus est apud Cestriam in crastino.

Item obiit Johanna domina Wallie in Purificationis.

Item Otto legatus venit in Angliam.

Item Cestrysiria in manu Regis et comes de Lincolnia custos Ricardus *etiam* de Draycotus Justiciarius.

mccxxxviii Obit Alexander episcopus Cestrie in die Sancti Stephani *apud Andover*.

Item clerici Oxonie insultam fecerunt Otoni legato apud Osneye.

mccxxxix Lewelinus princeps Wallie duxit uxorem filiam Fulconis filii Warini.

Item natus est Edwardus fil. Henrici Regis primogenitus in crastino Sancti Botulphi.

mccxl Obit Walterus abbas Cestrie.

Item obiit Lewelinus princeps Wallie.

Item Hugo de Pateshul consecratus est in episcopum Coventrey qui in primo adventu suo ibidem post consecrationem scilicet in die Sancti Mathei Apostoli benedixit¹ Roger Frend creatum in abbatem Cestrie.

Item Ricardus frater Regis Comes Cornubie profectus est ierosolimam.

Item nata est Margareta filia regis.

mccxli Discordia magna inter Gregorium papam et imperatorem Fredericum.

Item Oto legatus recessit ab anglia et captus est in mari ab imperatore, capti sunt etiam cum eo legatus Francie archiepiscopi episcopi abbates et clerici multi.

¹ Although there is a blank space of two lines and a half between "benedixit" and "Roger," it is clear that "Roger Frend creatum

1235 Frederic [II.], emperor of the Romans, took to wife the sister of Henry III., king of England, Isabel by name.

1236 Henry III., king of England, took to wife the daughter of the count of Provence, Eleanor by name.

1237 John le Scot, earl of Chester and Huntingdon, died at Darnal June 7, and was buried at Chester the next day.

Also Joan, lady of Wales, died on [the feast] of the Purification [February 2].

Also Otho came into England as legate.

Also Cheshire was seized into the hands of the king, and the earl of Lincoln [John de Lacy] appointed custos. Also Richard de Draycot justiciary.

1238 Alexander [de Stavensby], bishop of Chester, died on S. Stephen's Day [December 26] at Andover.

Also the clerks of Oxford attacked Otho the legate at Oseney.

1239 Llewelin, prince of Wales, took to wife the daughter of Fulk Fitzwarin.

Also Edward, eldest son of king Henry III., was born on the morrow of S. Botolph [June 18].

1240 Walter [de Pincebeck], abbot of Chester, died.

Also Llewelin, prince of Wales, died.

Also Hugh de Pateshull was consecrated to the see of Coventry, who, on his first arrival there after his consecration, namely, on the feast of S. Matthew the Apostle [September 21], gave the benediction to Roger Frend, elected [11th] abbot of Chester.

Also Richard, earl of Cornwall, brother of the king, set out for Jerusalem.

Also the king's daughter, Margaret, was born.

1241 Great dissension between pope Gregory [IX.] and the emperor Frederic [II.].

Also Otho, the legate, departed from England, and was captured upon the sea by the emperor. There were captured with him the legate of France, and many archbishops, bishops, abbots, and clerks.

Abbatem Cestriæ" should follow immediately after "benedixit," as in fact it does in the Gastrell MS.

mccxlj Item Gregorius papa obiit. Sedes apostolica diu vacabat propter werram imperatoris.

Item obiit Eadmund archiepiscopus in transmarinis pro quo dominus miracula plurima cito fecit post obitum suum.

Item Rex Anglie Henricus primo venit apud Cestrie circa festum Asumpcionis beate virginis. Et Walliam intrans apud Rothclan per octo dies perhendinavit ubi venit ad eum David filius Lewelini dominus terre reddens ei terram et se ipsum ponens in misericordia sua reddidit et ei Griffinum fratrem suum.

Item obiit Stephanus de Sagreve.

Item obiit Hugo de Pateshul episcopus Cestrie.

Item rex construxit castellum apud Dissarth fecit et fundare montem altum.

mccxliij Rediens Ricardus comes de terra sancta venit London in festo conversionis beati Pauli.

Item Henricus Rex secundo transfretavit ducens secum Reginam et fratrem suum Ricardum Comitem, intravit autem mare oct. idus Maii apud Portesmu.

mccxliij Innocentius papa prius vocatus Senebaldus natione Januensis consecratus iiij idus Julii apud Anagñ.

Item Henricus Rex rediit de Gasconia et applicuit (?) apud Portesmue.

mccxliiij Natus est Edmund filius Henrici regis.

Item roboria¹ facta est a clericis.

mccxlv Obsessum est castrum de Moalt a david principe Wallie captum v kal. Aprilis.

¹ I am unable to offer any satisfactory explanation of this entry, which I have translated literally. It may be, however, that the sense intended is "a robbery was committed *upon* the clergy," and that the reference is to the aid granted this year to the king for the marriage of his eldest daughter (Matthew Paris, iv. 373), which, as it appears by the

1241 Also pope Gregory [IX.] died. The apostolic see remained long vacant on account of the war with the emperor.

Also Edmund, archbishop [of Canterbury], died beyond seas [at Soissy in France] for whom the Lord did very many miracles soon after his death.

Also Henry [III.], king of England, came first to Chester about the feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin [August 15]; and having entered Wales at Rhuddlan he remained for eight days. The lord of the land, David, son of Llewelin, came to him there, restoring the land to him, and placing himself at the king's mercy; and he gave up to him [Henry], Griffin, his brother [whom he had imprisoned].

Also Stephen de Segrave died.

Also Hugh de Pateshull, bishop of Chester, died.

Also the king built a castle at Disserth, and caused the foundations of Mold to be laid.

1242 Richard, earl [of Cornwall], on his return from the Holy Land, came to London on the feast of the Conversion of S. Paul [January 25].

Also king Henry III. prosperously crossed the sea, taking with him the queen, and his brother, earl Richard. He put to sea, May 8, at Portsmouth.

1243 Pope Innocent [IV.], before called Sinibald [di Fiesco], a Genoese by birth, was consecrated, July 12, at Anagni.

Also king Henry [III.] returned from Gascony, and landed at Portsmouth.

1244 Edmund, [second] son of king Henry [III.], was born.

Also a robbery was committed by clerks.

1245 The castle of Mold was besieged and taken by David, prince of Wales, on March 28.

Annales de Dunstaplia, 167, and the *Annales de Wigornia*, 436, the king compelled the religious houses to pay, although they did not hold their lands by military service. The entry may, however, possibly refer to the extortions of Martin the nuncio, and to the procurations, and the arrears thereof, which he at length obtained this year for the pope.

mccxlv Rex Anglie et regina simul venerunt Cestriam idus augusti dominica die et cum eis exercitus copiosus videlicet Ricardus comes cornubie frater Regis, Simon comes Leycestrie Roger comes Wynton W comes Habemar comes Oxoniæ et omnes fere nobiles totius Anglie et ibi morati sunt usque in diem dominicam sequentem et in crastino Sancti Philiberti¹ profectus est Rex cum exercitu suo in Walliam prima nocte apud Coleshul, secunda et tertia apud Withford, iiij^a apud Rotelan, v^{ta} apud Abergeleu, vj^{ta} apud Gannotum ubi tamdiu moratus est in castris donec construxisset castrum de Gannoc et dum ibi moraretur venerunt ad eum Ricardus comes de Glovernie et Willelmus de Wescy cum magna manu militum et armatorum et cito post Roger Bicoth, comes Norfolchie et Willelmus de Cantilupo et alii unacum Rege de concilio Lugdunensi Redeuntes postea Mauricius filius G justiciarius Hibernie cum multis milibus equitum et peditum et ibi moratus est Rex cum toto exercitu suo usque vij kal. Novembris villas comburens segetes vastans equites et pedites necnon et equos plurimos amittens et parum proficiens.

In vigilia Apostolorum Symonis et Jude rediit Cestriam ubi amotus est Justiciarius Hibernie a balliva sua et Johannes extraneus Justiciarius Cestrie a sua, et comissa est primi Johanni filii Galfridi secundi Johanni de Grey. Et in crastino Animarum recessit Rex a Cestrie.

Item facta fuit nova moneta.

mccxlvj David fil. Lewelini princeps Wallie obiit quinto kal. Martii sepultus apud Abercon juxta patrem suum.

¹ The feast of each of the two saints of this name was kept in the month of August. That of S. Philibert, first abbot of Jumièges, on

1245 The king and queen of England came together to Chester on Sunday, August 13, and with them an abundant army, that is to say, Richard, earl of Cornwall, brother of the king; Simon, earl of Leicester; Roger [de Quincy], earl of Winchester; William, earl of Albemarle; [Hugh], earl of Oxford, and almost all the nobles of the whole of England; and they stayed there until the Sunday following. And on the morrow of S. Philibert the king set out with his army for Wales [and stayed] the first night at Coleshill, the second and third at Witford, the fourth at Rhuddlan, the fifth at Abergele, the sixth at Gannoch, where he remained a long time encamped, until he had erected the fortifications of Gannoch; and whilst he was tarrying there, there came to him Richard, earl of Gloucester, and William de Vesci, with a great band of soldiers and armed men, and very soon after came Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk, and William de Cantelupe and others, on their return from the council of Lyons, to confer with the king concerning the council. Afterwards, Maurice Fitz[-Gerald], justiciary of Ireland, with many horse and foot soldiers [arrived], and the king stayed there with his whole army until October 26, burning towns, laying waste cornfields, losing also his horse and foot soldiers, and very many horses, and making but little progress.

On the eve of the feast of the Apostles S. Simon [and S. Jude, October 27], he returned thence to Chester, where the justiciary of Ireland was removed from his office, and John Lestrangle, justiciary of Chester, from his, and the office of the former was committed to John Fitz Geoffry, and that of the second to John de Grey, and on the morrow of All Souls [November 3] the king departed from Chester.

Also new money was coined.

1246 David, son of Llewelin, prince of Wales, died on February 25, and was buried at Aberconway, by the

Eodem Septimana Owinus filius Griffini fratris David qui fuerat diu vinctus London et postea ad pacem regis in partibus Cestrie longo tempore moratus clam profugit in Wallia et habito colloquio cum Lewelino fratre suo partiti sunt inter se terras qui fuerunt David avunculi sui.

Item obiit Walterus Marescall comes de Penbrok et Anselmus frater ejus et sic defecerunt omnes v filii Willelmi veteris marescalli sine liberis¹ scilicet Willelmus primogenitus morte naturali, Ricardus secundus natu occisus in bello campetri quod seditiose instruxerat contra naturalem dominum suum Henricum Regem anglie: Gilbertus tertius in quodam tornamento equum proprium agens armatus ab eodem equo ultimi morbo perierunt.

Item obiit Ideneueth Justiciarius Wallie.

mccxlvij Decimo kal. marcii circa horam nonam factus est terre motus magnus apud Helelwele.

Item in Cestrisiria eodem die et eadem hora diei cecidit sanguinis magna quantitas in duas grangias ita quod virgulæ parietis unius grangiæ sanguine illo fuerunt *infectæ: id viderunt multi in Cestriæsiria.*

mccxlvijj Rex Francie arripuit iter versus terram sanctam.

Eodem anno obiit Willelmus Parisiens, episcopus.

mccxlix Obit pie memorie dompnus Roger Frend abbas Cestrie cui successit dompnus Thomas de capenthurst tunc Prior.

Item frater Regis Francie ivit ad terram sanctam.

Eodem anno capta fuit Damieta a Ludowico Rege Francie miro modo.

¹ William Marshal the elder, earl of Pembroke, had been excommunicated for seizing certain manors of the bishop of Ferns, which William Marshal the younger and his brothers afterwards refused to restore. The deaths of the five children without issue had been

side of his father. In the same week Owen, son of Griffin, the brother of David, who had been long in prison in London, and had afterwards for a long time stayed in the king's peace in Chester, privately fled into Wales, and after conference with his brother Llewelin, they divided between them the territory that belonged to David, their uncle.

Also Walter Marshal, earl of Pembroke, and Anselm, his brother, died, and all the five sons of William, the old Marshal, expired without children ; that is to say, William, the eldest, by a natural death ; Richard, the second son, was slain in open battle, [in an insurrection] which he had seditiously raised against his natural lord, Henry [III.], king of England ; Gilbert, the third son, [was killed] in a certain tournament, when, being in armour and urging on his own horse, [he fell] from the same horse. The two youngest [Walter and Anselm] died from disease.

Also Edneved, justiciary of Wales, died.

1247 On February 20, about noon [or the ninth hour of the day], there was a great earthquake at Holywell.

Also on the same day and hour, a great quantity of blood fell in two granges in Cheshire, so that the woodwork of the wall of one of the granges was dyed with blood. Many in Cheshire saw this.

1248 The king of France [S. Louis IX.] took his way towards the Holy Land.

In the same year William, bishop of Paris, died.

1249 The lord Roger Frend, of pious memory, abbot of Chester, died, to whom the lord Thomas of Capenhurst, who was then the prior, succeeded.

Also the brother of the king of France [Alfonso, count of Poitiers] went to the Holy Land.

In the same year Damietta was captured in a wonderful manner, by Louis IX. king of France.

foretold by the bishop, and was considered to be a judgment upon them for their own and their father's misconduct in this matter. See the story narrated at length by Matthew Paris (iv. 492-5).

Eodem anno factus fuit episcopus Parisiensis
Walterus de Castro-terri.

Eodem anno opressi fuerunt v mille in Burgundia
montibus.

mccl Die martis festum clausum Pasche captus fuit
Lodowicus rex Francie cum duobus fratribus
suis in bello campestri Sodano et fuit Christian-
orum in illo bello tanta strages quanta nunquam
temporibus nostris accidit, in eodem bello in-
terfectus Willelmus fuit Longapie qui multas
probitates fecit cum suis et senescallo
templi unus autem illorum solus ut di[citur]

.

mcclj Obiit Fredericus imperator per quem fuit ecclesia
romana diu in magna persecutione.

Eodem anno venerunt Parisius pastores cruce signati
in magna multitudine ut dicebatur erant numero,
scilicet, 1 milia per quos fuit universitas multum
perturbata et clerici interfecti et perversi facti
fuerunt multi Christiani per eos in Francia Picardia
Flandria et alibi.

Eodem anno Alanus la Zuche factus est Justiciarius
Cestrie.

mcclij Circa festum Beati Petri ad vincula dominus Rex
Anglie applicuit ad portum maris et transfretavit
in Wasconia.. Et eodem anno dedit Eadwardo
filio suo comitatum Cestrie Gasconiam Walliam
Hiberniam et plures alias terras in Anglia.

Item obiit sanctus Robertus episcopus Lincolniensis.

mccliiij In crastino annunciacionis dominicæ recepit Dom-
inus comes saysinam de comitatu Cestrie per
dominum Bartholomeum de Peche et (*sic*).

Eodem anno inter Pascham et Pentecosten trans-
fretavit Regina Anglie et Eadward filius suus
in Wasconia, et circa Nativitatem beate Marie
desponsavit Dominus Eadward uxorem suam,

In the same year Gualter de Chateau-Thierry was made bishop of Paris.

In the same year five thousand [persons] were crushed to death in the mountains in Burgundy.

- 1250 On the Tuesday following the Sunday after Easter [April 5], Louis, king of France, with his two brothers, was taken prisoner in open battle by the soldan, and there was so great a slaughter of Christians in that battle as never hath happened in our times; in the same battle William Longespée, who did many valiant acts (?), was slain with his [followers], and with the grand master of the Temple; one of them alone as is said

- 1251 The emperor Frederic II., through whom the church of Rome suffered a long persecution, died.

The same year there came to Paris in great numbers the Shepherds who had assumed the cross, they were in number, as it is said, fifty thousand, by whom the University was much harassed, and the clerks killed, and many Christians were destroyed by them in France, Picardy, Flanders, and elsewhere.

In the same year Alan la Zouche was made justiciary of Chester.

- 1253 About the feast of S. Peter ad Vincula [August 1], our lord the king of England, betook himself to a port of the sea [Portsmouth] and crossed into Gascony. And in the same year he conferred upon Edward, his son, the county of Chester, Gascony, Wales, Ireland, and many other lands in England.

Also the holy Robert [Grosseteste], bishop of Lincoln, died.

- 1254 On the morrow of the Annunciation of our Lady [March 26], the lord earl [Edward, afterwards Edward I.] received seisin of the earldom of Chester by [the hands of] the lord Bartholomew de Peche [as his attorney].

In the same year between Easter and Whitsuntide [Eleanor], queen of England, and Edward her son, crossed the sea into Gascony, and about the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary [September 8], the lord

scilicet filiam Reginaldi¹ de Castell et Legn. Et dominus Henricus Rex Anglie iter suum arripuit versus Angliam per Franciam de Wasconia circa festum omnium Sanctorum et in nativitate Domini applicuit apud Dovere.

In festo Sancti Johannis Ewangeliste et [misit] Dominus Henricus Rex Anglie dominum Eadwardum ad reformandum pacem cum inimicis suis in Wasconia.

mcclv Dominus Eadwardus Henrici Regis Anglie primogenitus pacem reformatam cum inimicis in Wasconia cum uxore sua per Franciam transiens ad propria remeavit applicuitque apud Dovere in octavis Sancti Martini.

Item Alanus la Zuche dimisit Justiciariam Cestrie cui successit Gilbertus talebot ad festum Sancti Michaelis proxime sequens.

Eodem anno orta est dessencio inter filios Griffini filii Lewelini quondam principis Wallie super terrarum participacione, tandem Lewelinus utrumque fratrem Oweyn scilicet majorem natu et David juniorem in bello campestri captos incarceravit.

Obiit Innocencius papa iiij qui anglicanam ecclesiam nimis oppresserat ecclesiastica beneficia advenis distribuendo et decimas ecclesiarum Henrico regi Anglie² pluribus concedendo, cui successit Alexander papa prius vocatus Reg^s episcopus ostiensis.

mcclvj Alanus la Zuthe prius Justiciarius Cestrie factus est Justiciarius Hybernice, et in Penthecosten Cestriam veniens, circa natale beati Johannis in Hiberniam transfretavit.

¹ *Reginaldi* is probably a mistake of the copyist for *regis*. It may, however, be a mistake for *Ferdinandi*. Eleanor, wife of Edward I., was the daughter of Ferdinand, king of Castile and Leon.

² The words which I have ventured to print as "ecclesiarum Henrico

Edward married his wife, namely [Eleanor], daughter of Ferdinand, king of Castile and Leon. And the lord Henry, king of England, took his journey towards England, by way of France and Gascony, about the feast of All Souls [November 2], and on the Nativity of our Lord [December 25] he arrived at Dover.

On the feast of S. John the Evangelist [December 27] also the lord Henry, king of England, [sent] the lord Edward to make peace with his enemies in Gascony.

- 1255 The lord Edward, eldest son of Henry [III.], king of England, having made peace with his enemies in Gascony, returned to his own country, and arrived at Dover on the octave of S. Martin [Nov. 18].

Also Alan la Zouche resigned the office of justiciary of Chester. Gilbert Talbot succeeded him on the feast of S. Michael next following [September 29].

In the same year a dissension sprung up between the sons of Griffin, the son of Llewelin, formerly prince of Wales, concerning the partition of his territories; at length Llewelin, having captured his two brothers, Owen the eldest, and David the younger, in open battle, imprisoned them.

Pope Innocent IV. died, who had excessively oppressed the church of England, distributing ecclesiastical benefices to foreigners, and granting to Henry, king of England, for several years a tenth part of the ecclesiastical revenues. Alexander, who before his election was Rinaldo, bishop of Ostia, succeeded him.

- 1256 Alan la Zouche, formerly justiciary of Chester, was made justiciary of Ireland, and, coming to Chester at Whitsuntide, about the Nativity of S. John the Baptist [June 24], he there crossed the sea into Ireland.

regi Anglie" are in the MS. "parum H. rex Angli." Two MSS. of the *Polychronicon* (viii., 242, note 18) have "Innocentius quartus obiit, qui Anglicanam ecclesiam nimis oppresserat, beneficia advenis conferendo, decimas ecclesiarum regi Henrico concedendo."

Eodem anno in festivitate Sancti Kenelmi dominus Edwardus Comes primum Cestriam veniens procedentibus ei obviam tam clero quam populo cum quanta decuit receptus est veneracione. Ibique per triduum hominia et fidelitates tam a nobilibus Cestrisiræ quam Wallie recipiens, profectus est in Wallia terras suas et castella videre. Indeq̃ue rediens die inventionis Sancti Stephani a Cestria recessit et per Darnhall transiens in Anglia remeavit.

Circa festum omnium Sanctorum Lewelinus David fratrem suum prius incarceratum solvit et cum eo in manu forti Englfeld¹ et vallem Moaldie occupans ab hominibus domini Edwardi homagia et fidelitates recepit terras illas subdens domino.

Magister Rogerus de Weseham episcopus lichesfeldiæ cum diu morbo paralysis percussus languisset circa festum² *S. Michaelis sponte cessit rationabili et adficiēti acceptâ provisione. Cui successit Dompnus Rogerus de Meulinges a Conventu Coventriæ et Canonicis Lichesfeldiæ canonice apud Coventriam.*³ *Item obiit Magister Rogerus de Weseham prius Ep̃us Coventriæ.*

mccclvij Ricardus comes Cornubie frater Henrici regis Anglie electus est in regem Alemannie in vigilia Sancti Marce Ewangeliste transfretavit et in die Pente-

¹ Mr. Earwaker informs me that Englefield (*i.e.* the English field), probably one of the first settlements of the English in Wales, is an old manor or lordship near Mold, frequently mentioned in the Chester and Welsh records. "It seems," he says, "to commence about Prestatyn, and to extend to Connah's Quay near Chester, but the district round Mostyn is excepted out of this lordship."

² The Mostyn MS. breaks off here in the middle of a sentence, leaving a blank space before the commencement of 1257, sufficient to insert the words added from the Gastrell MS.

³ Hardy (Le Neve) cites the "Annales Cestrenses" as the authority for the statement that Roger de Meulan alias Longespée, bishop of

On the feast of S. Kenelm [July 17] the lord Edward, earl of Chester, entered Chester for the first time, and was received with all due respect, as well the clergy as the laity having gone forth to meet him. Having remained three days to receive the homage and fealty as well of the nobles of Cheshire as of Wales, he set out for Wales to inspect his lands and castles there, and returning on the day of the Invention [or Finding] of [the relics of] S. Stephen [Aug. 3], he left Chester and returned to England, going by the way of Darnall.

About the feast of All Saints [November 1] Llewelin set free David his brother, whom before he held imprisoned, and with his assistance seizing by force upon Englefield and the valley of Mold, received homage and fealty from the men of the lord Edward and placing those lands under himself as lord.

About the feast of S. Michael [September 29] Master Roger of Weseham, bishop of Lichfield, of his own accord resigned his see, after a long illness the result of paralysis, a reasonable and sufficient provision being made for him. To whom the lord Roger de Meulan [alias Longespée] succeeded, having been canonically [elected] at Coventry by the convent of Coventry and the canons of Lichfield. Also master Roger of Weseham, formerly bishop of Coventry, died.

1257 Richard, earl of Cornwall, brother of Henry, king of England, was elected king of Germany. He crossed the seas on the eve of S. Mark [April 24], and on

Coventry and Lichfield, was buried on January 3 (1296) in Lichfield Cathedral, but no mention of this bishop's burial is to be found either in the Mostyn or the Gastrell MS. of the *Annales Cestrienses*. The *Annales de Wigornia* is no doubt intended, as it is there stated (p. 525), "tertio die Januarii Rogerus episcopus Cestriæ sepultus fuit apud Lichefeld." Le Neve himself cites "Wharton"; but it will be seen, on reference to the *Anglia Sacra*, pp. 440 and 804, that Sir T. D. Hardy had misunderstood Wharton's language, and that he (Wharton) cites the *Annales de Wigornia* for the *burial* of the bishop of Lichfield, and the *Annales Cestrienses* for his *death* on December 11, 1295. See *ante*, Introduction.

costes sequenter apud capelam de Ryse¹ coronatus est una cum uxore sua.

Item eodem anno circa Ascensionem dominicam amotus est Gilbertus Talbot a Justiciaria sua, cui successit dominus Rogerus de monte alto ad Pentecosten proxime sequentem.

Item in vigilia Sancte Trinitatis facta est strages magna nobilium Anglie in Suth Wallia.

Eodem Anno die Sancti Oswaldi Regis et martiris venit Henricus Rex Anglie Cestriam una cum Eadward primogenito suo et pluribus magnatibus. Qui dominica post Assumptionem beate Virginis cum exercitu non modico in Walliam proficiscentes parum ibi profecerunt et infecto negotio circa natalis beate virginis Cestrie revertentes singuli ad sua redierunt. Circa festum Sancti Michaelis Griffinus Brumfeld deserens dominum Regem conversus est ad Lewelinum marchia Herfford et Salop cum ipso depopulando.

Item dominica in passione² consecrati sunt Londonie a domino Bonefacio archiepiscopo Cantuariensi Roger de Meulinges in episcopum Coventrie Symon de Waniton in episcopum norwycencem, Walterum in episcopum Exoniencem.

mccclviii Tempore illo Henricus rex Anglie [ditavit] quatuor semifratre suos³ . . .

Rogerus de Monte Alto tunc Justitiarius Cestrie

¹ "Ryse" seems to be a mistake of the copyist for "Eyse," the name given to Aix-la-Chapelle in the *Annales de Wintonia* (p. 96) where June 16 is stated as the date of Richard's coronation.

² Passion Sunday is the fifth Sunday in Lent (though the name is sometimes given to any Sunday in Lent). The fifth Sunday in Lent in 1257 would be March 25, but 1258 N. S. is no doubt intended, in which year Passion Sunday fell on March 10, the day on which, according to Le Neve, the consecration of Roger de Meulan, Symon de Walton, and Walter Bromscombe took place. Le Neve, however, states, citing the

the following Whitsunday [May 27] he was crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle, with [Sanchia] his wife.

Also in the same year about [the feast of] the Ascension of Our Lord [May 17], Gilbert Talbot was removed from his office of justiciary [of Chester], to whom the lord Roger de Montalt succeeded at Whitsuntide next following [May 27].

Also on the eve of the Holy Trinity [June 2] there was a great slaughter of nobles of England in South Wales.

In the same year on the feast of S. Oswald, king and martyr [August 5], Henry [III.], king of England, came to Chester, together with Edward his eldest son and many great men. On the Sunday after the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin [Aug. 19], they set out for Wales with no small army; but there they made but little progress, and the business being unsuccessful, about the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin [September 8] having returned to Chester, they each departed to his own home. About the feast of S. Michael [September 29] Griffin of Bromfield, having deserted our lord the king, returned to Llewelin, and with him laid waste the marches of Hereford and Salop.

Also on Passion Sunday [March 10, 1258] there were consecrated at London by the lord Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury, Roger de Meulan as bishop of Coventry, Symon de Walton as bishop of Norwich, and Walter [Bromscombe] as bishop of Exeter.

1258 At that time Henry [III.], king of England, [enriched] his four half-brothers

Roger de Montalt, then justiciary of Chester, having

Chron. Brev. Norwic. MS. Cott. Vitel. c. 9, that Symon de Walton was consecrated at Canterbury.

³ Upwards of two columns are here left blank in the MS., no doubt intended to be occupied with a narrative of the dissatisfaction to which the favour shown by the king to his half-brothers gave rise. I have inserted the word *ditavit* from Higden's *Polychronicon*, where the Annals for the year 1258 thus commence:—"Hoc anno rex Henricus ita ditavit quatuor semifratres suos ut ipsi cæteros proceres despicerent."

graviter infestans Dñm Thomam Abbatem et Conventum S. Werburgæ de Cestria pro confirmatione sua super Manerijs de Lauton et Gostre et Advocatione Ecclesiarum de Neston, Bri et Codington, Manerium de Brotton¹ ab eis extorsit. Obiitq. dicti Rogeri primogenitus infra quinde'm illam. Pluraq. incommoda valde notabilia eidem Rogero non multo post acciderunt. Qui Rogerus infra biennium egenus obiit, ignorante tunc vulgo² certam ejus sepulturam.

mcclix Idus Maij obiit bone memorie Willelmus de Doncestria prior Sancte Werburge Cestrie cui successit

.

Item obiit Fulco Basset episcopus Londoniensis cui successit Henry de Wenham cancellarius regis.

Eodem anno in festo Sancti Michaelis Roger de monte alto dimisit Justiciariam Cestrie cui successit Fulco de Orreby.

Circa festum Omnium Sanctorum dominus Edwardus lincenciavit³ homines Cestrisire approviandi se de Bosco qui vocatur Lima. Remittens eis c marcas quas sibi offerebant pro dicta licencia.

Henricus rex anglie cum regina in francia transfretavit et facta cum rege francie concordia dimisit eidem Regi francie Normanniam et alias plures terras suas, scilicet infra octavas Sancti Andree.

Ea tempestate Roger de Venables dominum Thomam Abbatem Sancte Werburge implacitavit super advocacionem ecclesie de Estbury et cum dictus Roger per falsam asisam ipsam advocacio-

¹ "Though Bretton Manor is alone here noticed, yet several other losses are mentioned in the Chartulary, to which may certainly be added that of Lee, in Broxton hundred, of which the Montalts had afterwards possession."—Ormerod's *Cheshire*, New Edit. i. 251.

² Dr. Ormerod asks, "Is it to be inferred, from these ambiguous

violently attacked [and laid claim to the possessions of] the lord Thomas the abbot and the convent of S. Werburg at Chester, extorted from them the manor of Bretton in consideration of his confirmation of the manors of Lawton and Goosetree, and the advowsons of the churches of Neston, Bruera, and Coddington. And the eldest son of the said Roger died within fifteen days. Many other notable misfortunes befell the said Roger not long afterwards. Roger himself died in poverty within two years, the common people being ignorant of the place of his burial.

1259 On May 15, William of Doncaster, of good memory, prior of S. Werburg of Chester, died, to whom . . . succeeded.

Also Fulke Basset, bishop of London, died, to whom Henry de Wingham, the king's chancellor, succeeded. In the same year, on the feast of S. Michael [September 29], Roger de Montalt resigned the office of justiciary of Chester. Fulke de Orreby succeeded him.

About the feast of All Saints [November 1] the lord Edward [earl of Chester] granted to the men of Cheshire his licence for enclosing the wood which is called Lyme, remitting to them the hundred marks which they offered for the same licence.

Henry, king of England, with the queen, crossed the sea into France, and having made peace with the king of France, [Henry] gave up to the same king of France, Normandy and several other of his territories. This was in the octave of S. Andrew [November 30–December 7].

At this time Roger de Venables brought an action against the lord Thomas, abbot of S. Werburg, concerning the advowson of the church of Astbury. And when the said Roger had obtained this advowson

expressions, that the vengeance of the monks had given them more accurate knowledge?" But the words merely mean that the place of his burial was not generally known.

³ "licenciavit" (*Gastrell*).

nem in comitatu Cestrie optinuisset dominus Abbas eandem probans injuste captam esse advocacionem prefatam recuperavit, dictus autem Roger infra eundem annum miserabiliter obiit.

Ad pascha conventus Sancte Werburge ad relevationem domus e[jusdem] domino Th
ad tempus sponte remisit eum cum ip in
agendis omnibus eorum consilio uteretur . . .¹

mcclx Henricus rex anglie cum regina circa pasche de Francia remeavit. Katerina² filia sua Johanni de Britannia data in uxore.

Circa nativitatem beate Johannis obiit Roger de monte alto apud Rysinges.³

Ante festum Sancti Michaelis obiit Roger de Venables.

mcclxj Infra octavas Sancti Dunstani confessoris obiit Alexander papa cui successit Urbanus papa consecratus die nativitatis beate Marie qui prius extitit patriarcha ierosolimitanus.

In vigilia Sancti Bartholomei apostoli obiit Fulco de Oreby Justiciarius cestrie cui immediate successit Thomas de Orreby consanguineus ejusdem domini Fulconis.

¹ The blanks in this passage exist as well in the Mostyn as in the Gastrell MS., the only difference being that words printed above (from the Mostyn MS.) "eum cum ip," are, in the Gastrell MS., given more correctly as "dum tamen ipse." The translation of this passage is conjectural merely. I at first thought that the words "relevationem domus" referred to the rebuilding of the monastery or church, as we find a few years later, under the next abbot, that this rebuilding was actually going on. Ormerod (i. 252, new edit.) cites precepts directed to Reginald de Grey, 12 Edward I., to allow venison from the forests of Delamere and Wirral for the support of the monks then *occupied on the great work of the building* of the church. The present Lady Chapel of the Cathedral of Chester is attributed to the latter part of the thirteenth century (Ormerod, i. 256, 257). But the Bishop of Chester

by a wrongful verdict in the county court of Chester, the lord abbot proved that this had been gained unfairly, and recovered the aforesaid advowson. But the said Roger died miserably within the same year.

At Easter the convent of S. Werburg [*i.e.*, the monks in chapter assembled] for the purpose of relieving the monastery [from this dispute], of their own accord [committed the settlement of it] for the time to the lord Thomas the abbot, yet so that in all matters he should consult them.

1260 Henry, king of England, with the queen, returned from France about Easter. Katherine, his daughter, was given in marriage to John [son of John, duke] of Brittany.

About the feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist [June 24] Roger de Montalt died at Castle Rising.

Before the feast of S. Michael [September 29] Roger de Venables died.

1261 Pope Alexander [IV.] died within the octave of S. Dunstan the Confessor [May 20–28]. Pope Urban [IV.] succeeded him, and was consecrated on the feast of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary [September 8]. He had before been patriarch of Jerusalem.

On the eve of S. Bartholomew the Apostle [August 23] Fulke de Orreby, justiciary of Chester, died. Thomas de Orreby, a blood relation of the said lord Fulke, succeeded him.

thinks that this entry (the last for the year 1259) refers to an agreement entered into with Roger Venables concerning Astbury. I need not say that his opinion is more likely to be correct than mine.

² *Beatrice* was the name of the daughter of Henry III., who married John, duke of Brittany. Katherine died young.

³ Roger de Montalt married Cecily, daughter of William de Albini, 3rd earl of Arundel, and sister and co-heir of Hugh, 5th earl, on whose death in 1243, the great domains of this branch of the house of Albini were divided between his four sisters and co-heirs. Cecily took as part of her share the castle of Rising, in Norfolk, which thenceforth became the principal residence of herself and her husband Roger de Montalt.

mccclxij Henricus rex Anglie et regina cum filiis eorum
Eadwardo et Eadmundo circa translacionem
Sancti Benedicti transfretarunt in Galliam.

Item obiit Henricus de Wengham apud London
circa idem festum cui successit magister Ricardus
Talbot ejusdem ecclesie decanus.

Item circa idem festum obiit [Ricardus] de Clare
comes Glovernie.

Obiit magister Ricardus Talbot electus London
ante consecrationem suam cui successit magister
Henricus de Sanwico.

Henricus rex Anglie cum regina ante natale domini
remeavit in anglia partibus terris¹ transmarinis a
rege Francie pro bono pacis prius obtentis

Gastano de Hyerum publico Rex anglie inimico
sponte ab ipso remissis.²

Electio Wintonie.

Urbanus papa Abbatem de Middelton a quibusdam
monachis Wyntonie et priorem Wyntonie ab aliis
ejusdem conventus electos ad episcopum Wyntonie
cassavit et magistrum Johannem de Oxonia
auctoritate propria in episcopum Wyntonie con-
secravit.

¹ Terris (in the MS. *tris*) seems clearly redundant, and is probably an error of the copyist, who has by mistake twice copied *trans marinis*, the first time abbreviating it into *tris*. The sentence does not seem to be completed.

² This sentence is either imperfect, or has been incorrectly written by the scribe. If the latter, "remissis" should probably be "remissus." Possibly the first line should read—"Gastanus de Bierna publicus rex Anglie inimicus"; but in any case it is not easy to make sense of it. The entry seems to have reference to an event of the year 1274 or 1275, and not to 1262. In 1253, Gaston, the seventh vicomte de Béarn, formally transferred his allegiance from Henry III. as duke of Aquitaine,

1262 Henry [III.], king of England, and the queen, with their sons Edward and Edmund, crossed the sea into France, about the feast of the Translation of S. Benedict [July 11].

Also Henry de Wingham [chancellor and bishop of London] died at London about [the time of the] same feast. Richard Talbot, dean of the same church, succeeded him [as bishop of London].

About the time of the same feast, Richard de Clare, earl of Gloucester, died.

Master Richard Talbot, elected bishop of London, died before his consecration. Master Henry of Sandwich succeeded him.

Henry, king of England, with the queen, returned into England before Christmas day, having for the boon of peace obtained his foreign territories from the king of France.

The king of England spontaneously (*i.e.* without ransom) released Gaston de Béarn who had publicly declared himself his enemy.

The election to the see of Winchester.

Pope Urban [IV.] nullified the elections to the see of Winchester of [William of Taunton,] abbot of Middleton, by certain [the majority] of the monks of Winchester, and of [Andrew of London,] prior of Winchester, by others [the minority of the monks] of the same convent, and of his own authority consecrated master John of Oxford as bishop of Winchester.

to Alfonso IV., king of Castile (*Annales de Dunstaplia*, p. 188), and seems to have made war upon the English at intervals for the following twenty years. In 1273, however, according to Matthew of Westminster (who is followed by the *Annales de Wigornia* under 1275), "Gasto di Bierna vir potens et nobilis de Vasconia regis Angliæ consanguineus sed ejus adversarius capitalis per regem Franciæ ad regem Angliæ mittebatur. Qui in carcere diutius tenebatur, remissus ad propria post præstitam cautionem," but according to other accounts he submitted to the king of his own accord, "gratis se reddidit domino regi." (*Chronicon Thomæ Wykes*).

Item obiit magister Egedius de Bridepert episcopus Sarum.

Gelu fortis ante festum Sancti Thome apostoli incepit et usque ad conversionem Sancti Pauli perseveravit.

Circa festum Sancti Andree Lewelinus filius Griffini Kevenches et Cruthglas castella Roger de mortuo mari et alia tria ejusdem marchie castra obsedit et ipsa omnia ante natale domini in terra pultûit¹ Alienigenas ab anglia.

Thomam de Orreby demisit Justiciarium Cestrie post natale domini cui successit, Willelmus la Zuche in crastino Sancte Scolastice virginis primo veniens apud Cestriam.

Obiit frater Willelmus de Aldon Celerarius vº idus octobris.

Palacium regium Westmonastrii combustum est circa festum Purificacionis.

mcclxiiij Post pascha David filius Griffini volens Owynum fratrem suum incarceratum liberare relicto Lewelino fratre suo ad pacem domini regis venit.

Iterata discordia inter Henricum regem Anglie et Edwardum primogenitum suum ex una parte et magnates Anglie ex altera super legibus in parlamento oxonie renovatis non tamen autem ab ipso Rege observatis.

Barones Anglie circa festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Episcopum Herefordie priorem Wencloci et alios prelatos de partibus transmarinis oriundos incarceraverunt omnesque ejecerunt Johannem Maunsel regis consiliarium alieosque s² pro-

¹ "Pultuit" is probably a mistake for "prostravit," "proruit," "obruit," or some such word, and it seems clear that the sentence was intended to end here. The words which follow, *i.e.* "Alienigenas ab Angl," are either the commencement of an unfinished sentence (for which there is plenty of space in the MS.), or, more probably, are words that the careless scribe has inserted here by mistake from the adjoining column under the year 1263, where the passage relating to the expulsion of the foreigners is exactly opposite to these words.

Also master Giles of Bridport, bishop of Salisbury, died.

A severe frost began before the feast of S. Thomas the Apostle [December 21], and lasted until the Conversion of S. Paul [January 25].

About the feast of S. Andrew [November 30] Llewelin, the son of Griffin, [took] the castles of Cevnlllys and Cruthglas from Roger de Mortimer and besieged three other castles of the same lord marcher and destroyed the same before Christmas day.

Thomas de Orreby resigned the office of justiciary of Chester after Christmas. William la Zouche succeeded him, first arriving at Chester on the morrow of S. Scholastica, the virgin [February 11].

Brother William Aldon, the cellarer, died 11 October.

The royal palace of Westminster was burned about the feast of the Purification [February 2].

1263 After Easter, David, the son of Griffin, wishing to liberate his brother Owen who was imprisoned, having left his brother Llewelin, came into the king's peace.

Dissensions again broke out between Henry [III.], king of England, and Edward, his eldest son, on the one part, and the chief men of England on the other, concerning the laws which had been renewed in the parliament of Oxford, but had not been observed by the king.

The barons of England about the feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist [June 24] imprisoned [Pierre de Aigueblanche,] bishop of Hereford, the prior of Wenlock, and the other prelates who were natives of foreign parts, and they expelled them all. Also

² The "s" here with the mark of abbreviation over it would naturally represent "sibi," but it may be an error of the copyist for "r," *i.e.* "regi." The event here narrated is thus given by Higden in his *Polychronicon* (viii. p. 248), "Alienigenas cæteros autem regi propinquiores ab anglia fugaverunt quorum et bona occupaverunt." The word in the text, "alieos," may either be a mistake for "alios," or intended as an abbreviation of "alienigenas."

[mccclxiiij] pinquiores exilio proscribentes beneficiis omnibus spoliaverunt omnia bona tam dictorum clericorum quam etiam regine dominique cantuariensis et omnium alienigenarum dissipando.

Dissard.

Eodem tempore Lewelinus filius Griffini et G. fil. madoci de mandato baronum castrum de Dissard obsederunt per quinque septimanas. Et pridie festum Sancti Oswaldi regis et martyris illud obtinentes in terram prostraverunt.

Willelmus la Zuche invasit Abbaciam Cestrie.

Die nativitatis Sancti Johannis baptiste Willielmus la Zuche Justiciarius Abbatiam Sancte Werburge Cestrie manu armata violenter invasit. Et paulo post officialem decanum Christianitatis cestrie aliasque ecclesiasticas personas tot contumeliis affecit quod in opprobrium sempiternum dicti Justiciarii suorumque totalis ecclesia Cestrie tam religiosa quam secularis quatruiduano gratis se supposuit interdicto.

In crastino nativitatis beati Johannis Walenses combusserunt terram de Breys usque Boucbur.¹

Cannocum.

Pridie festum Sancti Michaelis majores servientes domini Edwardi degeneres et imbelles castrum Lewelino reddiderunt.

Edwardus castra obtinuit.

Circa festum purificationis dominus Edwardus plura

¹ This word may be "boucebur" for "Bosebur" (*i.e.* Bosbury in Herefordshire).

[1263] having sentenced to banishment John Maunsel, the king's counsellor, and others [the king's] relations, they deprived them of their benefices, wasting all the goods, as well of the said ecclesiastics, as also of the queen and of the lord [Boniface, archbishop] of Canterbury, and all the foreigners.

Disserth.

At the same time Llewelin, the son of Griffin, and Griffin, son of Madoc, by the command of the barons, besieged the castle of Disserseth during five weeks, and having captured it the day before the feast of S. Oswald, king and martyr [August 4], they razed it to the ground.

William la Zouche took possession
of the abbey of Chester.

On the feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist [June 24] William la Zouche, the justiciary, violently took possession of the abbey of S. Werburg at Chester with an armed band, and, shortly afterwards, heaped so many insults upon the rural dean and other ecclesiastical persons of Chester, that, to the eternal disgrace of the said justiciary and his partisans, the whole church [*i.e.*, clergy] of Chester, regular as well as secular, placed itself voluntarily under an interdict for four days.

On the morrow of the Nativity of S. John [June 25] the Welsh burned the land of Breys as far as Bosbury (?).

Gannoch.

The day before the feast of S. Michael [September 28] the chief servants of the lord Edward, degenerate and unwarlike men, surrendered the castle [of Gannoch] to Llewelin.

Edward gained castles.

About the feast of the Purification [of the Blessed Virgin, February 2] the lord Edward gained several castles

castella tam sua quam aliena a baronibus ocupata in comitatu Herefordie obtinuit.

Stafor.

Circa festum Sancti Cedde Willelmus la Zouche, Justiciarius Cestrie collecto exercitu Cestrisire, David cum suis et Hamo extraneus cum multis de Salopesiria ceperunt villam Stafford et Castrum Certeley et in reditu eorum villam de Stones combusserunt, ecclesiam violenter invadendo et omnia ibidem inventa usque ad cartas et privilegia canonicorum depredando.

Eccleshal.

Cumque idem in festo beati Gregorii pape proxime sequenti Stafordiam iterum atemptassent invadere a baronibus inde repulsi. In redeundo villam de Eccleshale cum castello incendio tradiderunt et ecclesias plures irrumpentes cum spoliis multis nonnullos duxerunt captivos.

De clericis et Judeis.

Ea tempestate Henricus rex Anglie universitatem cleri a municipio ejecit oxoniensi. Interim Londonienses baronibus consentientes, et consilio domini Simonis de monteforti a Judeis Londonii multam pecuniam extorserunt,¹ quosdam eorum ad fidem Christi convertendo, et nonnullos converti nolentes interficiendo.

mccclxiiij

Baggelon.

Willielmus la Zuche Justiciarius civesque Cestrie timentes eandem civitatem a baronibus vel Walensibus citius obsideri instiua² cujusdam maledicti nomine Roberti Merceri tunc vicecomitis civitatis pridie Annunciacionis dominice Domos Sancte Werburge in Baggelon destruxe-

¹ The MS. has *exorceorserunt*.

in the county of Hereford, which had been occupied by the barons, some of them being his own property, some belonging to others.

Stafford.

About the feast of S. Chad [March 2] William la Zouche, justiciary of Chester, having collected an army in Cheshire, David [Prince of Wales] and Hamo Lestrangle, with many men of Shropshire, took the town of Stafford and the castle of Chartley, and on their return they burned the town of Stone, and forcibly entered the church and plundered all that they found there, including even the charters and evidences of the canons.

Eccleshall.

And when the same persons, on the feast of S. Gregory, the Pope, [March 12] next following, again attempted to seize upon Stafford, they were repulsed thence by the barons. On their return, they committed the town of Eccleshall, with the castle, to the flames, and breaking into many churches, they took many captives and much spoil.

Concerning the clergy and the Jews.

At this time Henry [III.], king of England, expelled the university of the clergy from the town of Oxford. In the meantime the citizens of London who had joined the party of the barons, by the counsel of the lord Simon de Montfort, extorted much money from the Jews at London, converting some of them to the faith of Christ, and killing others who were unwilling to be converted.

1264

Bog lane.

William la Zouche, the justiciary, and the citizens of Chester, fearing that the city was about to be besieged by the barons or by the Welsh, at the suggestion of a certain cursed fellow named Robert Mercer, then sheriff of the city, the day before the Annunciation of Our Lady [March 24], pulled down

² "instinctu" (*Gastrell*).

[mccclxiij] runt et gardīna radicitus extirpantes Civitatem circumfossare ceperunt, ipso Justiciario et David filio Griffini fideliter promittentibus Abbati quod dominus Edwardus tantivalentiam terrarum ac redditum ecclesie Sancte Werburge restitueret.

Captio Northamton.

Die sancti Ambrocii Henricus rex Anglie et Edwardus primogenitus in manu forti Northamton invaserunt et Symonem de Monteforti junioris multosque nobiles ex parte baronium ibidem inventos ceperunt.

Subversio castrorum.

Post pasche Robertus de Ferrariis comes de Derebye cum quibusdam baronum consentaneis ceperunt castrum de Alueton et Horeston et Tikehul, et Bolleshovere quorum Alueton et Horeston prostraverunt.

Ea tempestate, Simon de monte forti comes Leycestrie et Gilbertus de Clare comes Glovernie ceterique barones et Londonienses providencias oxonie sustinentes ij idus Maii apud Lewes commiserunt prelium contra Henricum regem Anglie et multis ex utraque parte prostratis, ipsum regem et Edwardum primogenitum et Ricardum fratrem Regis [Comitem] cornubie cum multis nobilibus anglie ceperunt et dictum Henricum Regem ad observantiam dictarum providenciarum artantes dictum Edwardum sub custodia carcerali per vij menses tenuerunt Ricardo fratre Henrici regis cum ceteris proceribus apud Lewes captis in carcere retentis.

Post festum Omnium Sanctorum Henricus rex Anglie et Edwardus primogenitus ejus concesserunt Simoni de Monteforti, Comiti Leycestrie et heredibus suis Cestriam cum toto comitatu et castellum. Novum castellum-sub-lima. Et

[1264] the houses of S. Werburg that were in Bog lane, and, after totally destroying the gardens, they began to dig a ditch round the city, the justiciary himself and David Fitz-Griffin faithfully promising to the abbot that the lord Edward should restore an equivalent of land and rents to the church of S. Werburg.

The capture of Northampton.

On the day of S. Ambrose [April 4], Henry [III.], king England, and Edward, his eldest son, forcibly attacked Northampton, and took prisoners Simon de Montfort the younger, and many nobles of the barons' party whom they found there.

The destruction of castles.

After Easter, Robert de Ferrers, earl of Derby, with certain barons who agreed thereto, took the castles of Alvestone and Harestan, Tickhill and Bolsover, of which they destroyed Alvestone and Harestan.

At this time Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester, and Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, and other barons and citizens of London, who maintained the Provisions of Oxford, on May 14, joined battle with Henry, king of England, at Lewes. Many were slain on both sides, and [the barons] captured the king himself, and Edward his eldest son, and Richard, earl of Cornwall the king's brother, together with many nobles of England, and having bound the said king Henry to the observance of the said Provisions [of Oxford], and having imprisoned the said Edward, they kept him in custody for seven months, and they also kept in prison Richard, the brother of king Henry, and others of the leaders who were captured at Lewes.

After the feast of All Saints [November 1], Henry, king of England, and Edward, his eldest son, granted to Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester, and his heirs, Chester, with the whole county and the castle, Newcastle-under-Lyme, and the Peak

[mccclxiiij] castellum de Peck cum omnibus honoribus et pertinentiis Jure perpetuo possidenda pro aliis terris quas Simon comes in diversis Anglie locis predicto Edwardo in excambium dedit.

Ad natale proxime sequens Willelmus la Zuche Cestrisir valefaciens pro nonnullis excessibus suis incarceratus est London, dudum subtracta cestrensibus Simonis et Jude festo quinto redit anno.

In octavis Innocentium, Henricus primogenitus Simonis de Montiforti primo Cestriam veniens recepit nomine patris sui fidelitates et hominia tam a civibus Cestrie, quam etiam a proceribus et libere tenentibus comitatus ejusdem.

In vigilia Epiphanie Lewelinus filius Griffinus filius Madoci occurrerunt S.¹ de Monteforti apud Hawerdene et guerram que inter Cestrisir et Walliam octo annis et novem mensibus continuata fuerat aliquantulum sedantes, in osculo pacis sese mutuo receperunt.

Dictus vero S.² inde rediens constituit Lucam de Taney Justiciarium Cestrie et Stephanum de Russeton³ vicecomitem ejusdem et post dies decem recessit.

Circa idem tempus obiit Urbanus papa.

Eodem anno archiepiscopus eboracensis et Johannes Maunsell obiit.

Robertus de Ferrariis Comes Derbeye pro multis excessibus suis et maxime pro injuriis viris religiosis illatis in turre London diutius fuit incarceratus.

¹ "Henrico" (*Gastrell*).

² "Henricus" (*Gastrell*).

³ Stephen de Russeton does not appear in any list of sheriffs of

[1264] castle [in Derbyshire] with all their honours and appurtenances, to be held in perpetuity for other lands in different parts of England, which the aforesaid earl Simon gave in exchange to the aforesaid Edward.

At the following Christmas, William la Zouche said good-bye to Cheshire, and was imprisoned at London for divers excesses of authority: at length [having restored] what he had extorted from the men of Chester, he returned in the fifth year [of his imprisonment] on the feast of S. Simon and S. Jude [October 28].

On the octave of the Innocents [January 4] Henry, the eldest son of Simon de Montfort, came for the first time to Chester and received in his father's name the fealty and homage as well of the citizens of Chester, as of the nobles and freeholders of the same county.

On the vigil of the Epiphany [January 5], Llewelin, son of [Griffin], and Griffin, son of Madoc, met Simon [Henry (?)] de Montfort at Hawarden, and to some extent put an end to the war which had continued between Cheshire and Wales for eight years and nine months, mutually giving and receiving the kiss of peace.

Upon the return of the said Simon [Henry (?)], he appointed Lucas de Taney, justiciary of Chester, and Stephen de Russeton, sheriff of the same county, and departed after staying there ten days.

About the same time pope Urban [IV.] died.

In the same year [Godfrey of Kinton or Ludham], archbishop of York, and John Maunsel [the ex-treasurer] died.

Robert de Ferrers, earl of Derby, on account of his many excesses of authority, and especially on account of the injuries done by him to ecclesiastics, was imprisoned for a long time in the Tower of London.

Cheshire. Neither Leycester, Ormerod, nor their recent editor, was able to ascertain the names of the sheriffs of 1263, 1264, or 1265.

[mcclxv] [Anno domini M^o CClx quinto. Item apud Evesham commissum fuit bellum.]¹

Obitus Thomas Abbas Cestrie.

Eodem anno iiij kal. Maii² obiit pie memorie dompnus Thomas de Capenhurst Abbas Cestrie cui successit frater Simon de Albo monasterio monachus ejusdem ecclesie xv kal. Maii a toto conventu canonice electus anno etatis sue xlv^o et conuersionis sue xxij. Cujus admissionem Lucas de Taney tunc Justiciarius Cestrie quorundam instinctu procuravit per tres septimanas impediri bona monasterii contra libertates ejusdem interim dissipando. Dominus autem Simon de monte forti audiens predictum fratrem Simonem canonice esse electum, ipsū clementer admisit et dicto Luce Justiciario literis suis patentibus mandavit omnia bona Sancte Werburge per ipsum consumpta unacum omnibus exitibus monasterii de toto tempore vacationis eidem electo plene restitui Quam restitutionem ipsis Abbati et monachis factam, per literam suam patentem omnibus eandem visuris manifestavit. Dominus vero Rogerus Coventrie et Lychfeldie episcopus dictum electum in crastino Pentecostes apud Tachebrok confirmavit, et ipsum a domino Simone de Monteforti die Jovis sequenti omnibus temporalibus suis apud Herford investitum die Sancte Trinitatis apud Tachebrok benedixit.

¹ The words in brackets do not appear in the text, but are written in a contemporary hand in the margin, and (except in the margin) there is no heading of the year 1265, but the death of the abbot Thomas, and the other events of this year still appear under 1264, nor, although spaces are marked for them, are the dates, 1266, 1268, 1272, 1274, 1276, 1278, 1279, 1280, 1282, 1283, 1284, 1286, or 1295 inserted. These dates have been added in a much later hand in the margin. The arrangement and entries of the whole of the latter part of the MS. are in much confusion.

1265 [In the year of Our Lord 1265. Also a battle was fought at Evesham].

Death of Thomas, abbot of Chester.

In the same year on April 17, the lord Thomas of Capenhurst, of pious memory, abbot of Chester, died. Brother Simon, of Whitchurch, a monk of the same church [of Chester], succeeded him [as 13th abbot], being canonically elected by the whole convent on April 28, in the forty-fifth year of his age, and the twenty second after assuming the cowl: whose admission, Lucas de Taney, then justiciary, at the instigation of certain persons, succeeded in hindering for three weeks, during which time he wasted the goods of the monastery contrary to its liberties. But the lord Simon de Montfort, when he heard that the said brother Simon had been canonically elected, graciously admitted him, and by his letters patent, addressed to the said Lucas the justiciary, ordered that all the goods of S. Werburg, that had been consumed by him, with all the revenues of the monastery during the whole time of the vacancy, should be fully restored to the abbot elect. And he published by his letter patent, to all who should see it, this restitution made to the abbot and monks. Then the lord Roger, bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, confirmed the said abbot elect on Whit Monday [May 25] at Tachebrook, and he was invested with his temporalities by the lord Simon de Montfort on the Thursday following at Hereford, and received the benediction on Trinity Sunday [May 31] at Tachebrook.

² If the calends were reckoned in their ordinary and retrograde order the death of the abbot Thomas of Capenhurst would not occur until after the election of his successor Simon of Whitchurch. It is therefore clear that in this case, possibly in others, the chronicler has reckoned the calends in direct order, thus calling April 14, "1 calend maii." This mode of reckoning not unfrequently occurs in old charters and chronicles.

[mcclxv] Dominus autem Eadwardus apud Herford *die Jovis* in Septimana Pentecostes de custodia Domini Simonis de monteforti evasit. Quo audito Jacobus de Audethlegio et V. de Sancto Petro, Sabbato sequenti castrum de Beuston nomine domini Edwardi ceperunt et die Sancte Trinitatis Cestriam venientes de consilio civium, Lucam de Taney cum suis complicitibus infra castrum Cestrie obsederunt per decem Septimanas continuas nec tamen illud obtinuerunt propter optimam inclusorum defensionem.

Jacobus de Audethlegio factus est Justiciarius.

Dominus vero Eadwardus interim associatis sibi Gilberto de Clare et aliis commarchionibus suis Simonem de Monte forti Henricum filium ejus Hugonem Disspenser, Petrum de Monte forti, Radulfum Basset et eorum complices sæpius [d]ebellavit et tandem eos apud Evsham ij. non. Maii¹ in bello campestri prostravit :

Winfridum de Bon

Henricum de Hasting

Guydonem de Monte forti

in ipso bello captos apud castrum de D. (?) Beuston secum ducendo captivos.

Audiens autem Lucas de Taney dominum Edwardum apud Beston venisse ij vigilias Assumptionis castrum Cestrie reddidit eidem se suosque gratie sue subjiciendo. Quos idem Edwardus ad tempus incarceravit. Et postea paulatim et successive liberavit.

Cumque dominus Edwardus multum irasceretur erga Simonem Abbatem Cestrie ingressum monasterii diucius precludens eidem, et multas intentans ei minas eoquod de licencia Domini Simonis de Monte forti et ipso inconsulto promotus esset tandem in primo ejusdem Abbatis

¹ "ij. non. Maii" is clearly written here, and also in the Gastrell

[1265] But the lord Edward [the king's son] escaped from the custody of Simon de Montfort at Hereford on the Thursday [May 28] in Whit Week. When this was known James de Audley and Urian de Saint Pierre on the following Saturday seized the castle of Beeston in the name of the lord Edward, and coming to Chester on Trinity Sunday, they besieged Lucas de Taney and his accomplices in the castle of Chester for ten consecutive weeks, but did not succeed in taking it, on account of the excellent defence made by the besieged.

James de Audley was made justiciary of Chester.

In the meantime the lord Edward, Gilbert de Clare and others his fellow marchers being joined with him, made frequent attacks upon Simon de Montfort, Henry his son, Hugo Despencer, Peter de Montfort, Ralph Basset, and their accomplices, and at length completely overthrew them on the battlefield of Evesham on May 6. Humphrey de Bohun, Henry de Hastings, and Guy de Montfort, who were captured in this battle, Edward took with him as prisoners to Beeston castle.

When Lucas de Taney heard that the lord Edward had come to Beeston, he surrendered the castle of Chester on the day before the eve of the Assumption [August 13], submitting himself and his companions to Edward's grace. For the time the same Edward imprisoned them, and afterwards gradually and successively liberated them.

The lord Edward however was much enraged with Simon, abbot of Chester, for a long time refusing him access to the monastery, and holding out many threats to him, because he had been promoted by the licence of the lord Simon de Montfort, and without Edward having been consulted. At length, on

adventu apud Beuston vigilia Asumpcionis contra spem multorum, dominus Edwardus divina inspiratione compunctus, ipsum Abbatem clementer admisit et de consilio domini Jacobi de Audithlegio tunc Justiciario Cestrie exitus monasterii adeo plene jussit *eidem* restitui, quod pro duobus doliis vini Abbatis tempore iracundiæ in familia ipsius domini Edwardi expensis: Alia duo dolia de Castro Cestrie extrahi et eidem reddi fecit Abbati.

Per¹ quod patet quod dominus Cestriesire tempore vacationis Abbacie sancte Werburge nullum omnino exitum debet habere eo quod dicta Abbacia super nullam baroniam sit fundata sed omnia ad eandem spectantia data sunt² in puram et perpetuam elemosinam.³

[mccclxvj] Facta est cedes magna baronum apud Chesterfeld in vigilia Pentecostes per quosdam magnates ex parte Regis ubi et captus fuit Robertus Ferrerus comes Derby ix kal. Julii et exheredatus est.

Eodem anno obsessum est castrum de Kenilwurthe a domino rege et ab universis magnatibus suis. Rex itaque cum Ottobono legato et cum aliis

¹ The sentence beginning "Per quod patet" is written in a different hand to that which precedes or follows, and seems to have been added subsequently. In the Gastrell MS. it is placed in brackets.

² "sint" (*Gastrell*).

³ "Tenure in *frankalmoign* (*in libera eleemosyna* or *free alms*) is that which a religious corporation aggregate or sole holdeth lands of the donor to them and their successors for ever. The service which they were bound to render for these lands was not certainly defined, but only in general to pray for the souls of the donor, and his heirs dead or alive; and therefore they did no fealty which is incidental to all other services but this, because this divine service was of a higher and more exalted nature Tenants in frankalmoign were discharged of all other services except the *trinoda necessitas*, of repairing the highways, building castles, and repelling invasions . . . If the service be neglected, the law gives no remedy by distress, or otherwise, to the lord of whom the lands are holden, but merely a complaint to the ordinary

the arrival of the same abbot at Beeston, on the vigil of the Assumption [August 14], the lord Edward contrary to the hope of many, but moved by divine inspiration, graciously admitted the said abbot, and by the advice of the lord James de Audley, then justiciary of Chester, commanded the revenues of the monastery to be so fully restored to him, that for two casks of wine consumed in the household of the said lord Edward, during the time of his anger against the abbot, he caused two other casks to be taken from the castle at Chester, and restored to the said abbot.

From which it is clear that the lord of Cheshire ought to have no revenues at all of the abbey of S. Werburg during the term of its vacancy, because the said abbey is founded upon no barony, but all that pertains to it has been given in absolute and perpetual frankalmoign.

1266 On the eve of Whitsunday [May 15] there was a great slaughter of the barons at Chesterfield, by certain chiefs of the king's party, where also Robert de Ferrers, earl of Derby, was taken prisoner on June 23, and was disinherited [and deprived of his earldom].

In the same year the castle of Kenilworth was besieged by our lord the king, and the whole body of the magnates of his party. The king then with Othobon

or visitor to correct it. Wherein it differs materially from what was called tenure by divine service, in which the tenants were obliged to do some special divine services in certain, as to sing so many masses, to distribute such a sum in alms and the like, which, being expressly defined and prescribed, could with no kind of propriety be called free alms, especially as for this, if unperformed, the lord might distrain without any complaint to the visitor. All donations in frankalmoign are now out of use, for since the statute of *Quia emptores* (18 Ed. I.) none but the king can give lands to be holden by this tenure."—*Blackstone*.

"A tenure in frankalmoign may be created without the word 'libera,' for *pura* implyeth as much. But one of these words either 'pura' or 'libera' must be used, or, it is no tenure in frankalmoign."—*Co. Lit.* i. 93 *b*.

"Our old books divided spiritual service into *free alms*, which was free from any limitation of certainty; and *alms*, because the tenants were bound to divine services."—*Co. Lit.* i. 97 *a*.

principibus terre habito consilio provisionem fecit kal. Novembris qua facta tenentes castrum domino Regi reddiderunt.

Eodem anno idus Decembris natus est Johannes filius Edwardi primogenitus.

mcclxvij Comes Glovernie associatis sibi Johanne de Deyvile et quibusdam aliis baronibus exhereditatis clam Londonias intravit et ibi per aliquantum tempus demoratus est et archiepiscopus Eboracensis et alii coepiscopi sui armati incedentes castrum London addierunt, et inde Ottobono legatum ibi obsessum eduxerunt. Rex autem collecto exercitu venit apud Stretford prope London ibique demoratus est donec facta concordia inter ipsum et barones London licite intravit.

Item concordia facta est inter dominum regem Henricum et Lewelinum principem Wallie et Robertus de Monte alto deliberatus est.

Pax in Anglia confirmata est.

Eodem anno Jacobus de Audethlegio dimisit Justiciarium Cestrie cui successit Thomas de Boulton.

[mcclxviii] Recessit Ottobonus legatus ab Anglia cum magno thesauro.

Rex et Allemanie adivit Allemanniam.

Hiemps valida fuit quæ sic antea per plures annos non fuerat.

Eodem Anno dominus Eadwardus fuit cruce signatus et alii quam plures nobiles cum eo . .

Eodem anno obiit Clemens papa quartus.

Willelmus Pigot dedit deo et ecclesie Sancte Werburge totum jus suum si quid habuit in advocacione de Prestebury.¹

mcclxix Translacio sancti Eadwardi Regis quarto id us Octobris.

¹ Among the charters enumerated and abstracted in the Chartu-

the legate, and with other chief men of the country, made a provision in a council held [at Coventry] November 1, whereupon those who held the castle surrendered to our lord the king.

In the same year, on December 13, was born John, eldest son of [prince] Edward.

- 1267 [Gilbert de Clare], earl of Gloucester, John d'Eyville and certain other disinherited barons being joined with him, secretly entered London and stayed there for a little time. And [Walter Giffard,] archbishop of York, and several other bishops having armed themselves, went to the Tower of London, and brought out from thence the legate Othobon who was besieged there. But the king having collected an army, came to Stratford, near London, and having remained there until, peace being effected between him and the barons, he entered London with the permission [of the citizens].

Also peace was made between our lord king Henry and Llewelin, prince of Wales, and Robert de Montalt was delivered from captivity.

Peace was established in England.

In the same year James de Audley resigned the office of justiciary of Chester. Thomas de Bolton succeeded him.

- 1268 The legate Othobon departed from England with a great treasure.

Also [Richard], king of Germany, went to Germany.

There was a hard winter, such as there had not been before for many years.

In the same year, the lord Edward assumed the Cross, and very many nobles with him.

In the same year pope Clement the Fourth died.

William Pigot gave to God, and the church of S. Werburg, all his right, if he possessed any, in the advowson of Prestbury.

- 1269 The translation of the body of S. Edward, King [and Confessor, to a new shrine took place] October 12.

lary of S. Werburg (Harl. MSS. 1965) is a quit claim of William Pigot of the Church of Prestbury.

Eodem anno datus fuit xx denarius Regi ipso et anno impetravit decimam totius cleri Angliæ per triennium.

mcclxx Profectio Lodowici Regis Francie ad Jerusalem et Eadwardi filii Henrici Regis Anglie et multorum Christianorum versus Jerusalem.

Eodem anno Henricus de Allemannia occisus filius [Regis Alemannie] die Sancti Gregorii papa in civitate que vocatur Biterua.¹ Versus notabiles ipso :—

Regis Theutonici Ricardi clara propago
Sternitur, Henricus, velut hec designat ymago
Dum redit a Tripoli fultus Regum comitiva
In crucis obsequio patitur sub gente nociva.
Irruit in templum post missam stirps Guelidonis²
Perfodit hunc gladius Symonis atque Guidonis.
Disposuit deus ut per hos vir tantus obiret
Ne revocatis hiis gens Angliæ tota periret
Anno milleno domini sub septuageno
Atque ducenteno, Karolo sub rege sereno
Urbe Biteruiua fit in ejus carne ruina
Celi regina, precor, ut sis ei medicina.

Eodem anno Robertus de Wurth dedit deo et Sancte Werburge villam de Chelleford pro anima sua.³

Eodem anno Thomas de Bulton dimisit Justiciariam Cestrie, Cui successit Reginaldus de Grey.

mcclxxj Natus est Eadmundus filius Henrici de Lasey in vigilia Sancti Bartholomei.

¹ Henry D'Almaine, the son of Richard of Cornwall, was murdered in the church of S. Silvester at Viterbo by his cousins Simon and Guy de Montfort, sons of his uncle Simon de Montfort, in revenge as it is said for the treatment the body of their father had received from the king's party. William of Rishanger (p. 67, A.D. 1270) after noticing the murder has the following :—"Viterbenses vero in memoriam interfecte modum interfectionis in pariete depinxerunt. Quam picturam quidam versificator intuens sic dicebat." Then follows the first eight of the

In the same year the twentieth penny was given to the king, and in this same year he demanded a tenth from all the clergy annually for three years.

1270 The expedition of S. Louis [IX.], king of France, and Edward, son of Henry [III.], king of England, and of many christians towards Jerusalem commenced.

In the same year, Henry of Germany, son of Richard [of Cornwall], king of Germany, was slain on the feast of pope S. Gregory [March 12] in the city which is called Viterbo. These notable verses were written on him :—

Henry, the illustrious offspring of Richard, the German king,
Is struck down as this picture shows,
As he is returning from Tripoli protected by the companionship of the
kings [of France and Sicily],
As he is paying his allegiance to the Cross he suffers death at the hands
of wicked men.

The sons of Guenelon rush into church after mass,
The sword of Simon and Guido pierces Henry.
God disposed it, that so great a man should be killed by these men,
Lest by their return to their own country the whole English race should
perish.

A little before the year of our Lord one thousand
Two hundred and seventy, under the serene king [of Sicily] Charles,
In the city of Viterbo, the destruction of his body took place.
I pray, oh queen of Heaven, that you may be for a medicine [to his soul].

Robert de Worth gave to God and S. Werburg, for the
benefit of his soul, the township of Chelford.

In the same year Thomas de Bolton resigned the office
of justiciary of Chester, and Reginald de Grey succeeded him.

1271 Edmund, son of Henry de Lacy [earl of Lincoln and
constable of Chester] was born on the eve of S.
Bartholomew [August 23].

above verses, only with the name at the end of the fifth line as Gnevelonis or according to one MS. Nevelonis.

² The Bishop of Chester has suggested to me that the word "*Guelidonis*" should probably be *Guenelonis*, and that by the sons of Guenelon are meant "the betrayers," from Guenelon, or Ganelon, the betrayer of Roland.

³ An abstract of the charter of Robert de Worth is in the Chartulary.

[mcclxxij] Obiit Henricus rex Anglie pater Eadwardi die
Sancti Eadmundi Cantuariensis archiepiscopi.

mcclxxij Consecratus est frater Robertus de Kulverby in
archiepiscopum Cantuariensem.

[mcclxxiv] Eadwardus Rex Anglie rediit de terra Sancta
versus Gasconiam et plures hostes suos ibidem
debellavit.

Eodem vero anno die magni martyris apud
Westmonasterium a fratre Roberto de Kulverby
archiepiscopo Cantuariensi est coronatus.

Eodem anno in festo Sancti Michaelis Dominus
Reginaldus de Grey demisit Justiciariam Cestrie
cui successit Guncelinus de Badelesmere.

mcclxxv Edwardus Rex Anglie in generali parlamento suo
post coronacionem suam fecit multa statuta,
decimas¹ regni obtinuit.

Idem Rex apud Cestriam venit ut tractaret cum
principe Wallie Lewelino et cito pro contemptu
dicti principis recessit.

Eodem anno Eadmundus frater Edwardi Regis
duxit in uxorem Reginam de Naverie unde
tunc fuit discordia mota inter reges Francie et
Hispanie pro custodia heredum Regis Naverie.

In illo anno obiit Johannes de Kampedene prior
Sancte Werburge Cestrie.

[mcclxxvj] Prosecutio brevium et Statutorum domini regis
Eadwardi.

Eodem anno mortalitas bidentium incipit.

Eodem anno occisus Robertus de Huxley in
Wallia .xiiij kal. marcii et interdicta fuit Wallia
et Lewelinus excommunicatus.

¹ Probably the word "quin" before "decimas" is omitted by an

1272 Henry [III.], king of England, the father of [king] Edward, died on the day of S. Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury [November 16].

1273 Brother Robert of Kilwarby was consecrated as archbishop of Canterbury.

1274 Edward, king of England, returned from the Holy Land by way of Gascony, and there he vanquished very many of his enemies.

But in the same year, on the day of Magnus the Martyr [August 19] he was crowned at Westminster by brother Robert of Kilwarby, archbishop of Canterbury.

In the same year, on the feast of S. Michael [September 29], the lord Reginald de Grey resigned the office of justiciary of Chester. Gonselin de Badlesmere succeeded him.

1275 Edward, king of England, in his general parliament after his coronation, made many statutes and obtained [as a subsidy a grant of] a tenth [of the goods] of the kingdom.

Also the king came to Chester, that he might treat with the prince of Wales, Llewelin, and soon returned on account of the contempt with which that prince [treated his invitation].

In the same year, Edmund, brother of king Edward, took to wife [Blanche] queen of Navarre [widow of Henry, king of Navarre], thence there arose dissension between the kings of France and Spain, as to the custody of the heirs of the king of Navarre.

In this year died John of Campden, prior of S. Werburg, Chester.

1276 Enforcement of the writs and statutes of our lord king Edward.

In the same year a mortality of cattle began.

In the same year Robert de Huxley [sheriff of Cheshire] was killed in Wales, February 17, and Wales was put under an interdict, and Llewelin excommunicated.

error of the copyist. A fifteenth, not a tenth, was granted to king Edward in his first Parliament.

mcclxxvij Eadwardus Rex Anglie intravit Walliam cum comitibus et baronibus totius Anglie et obsedit eam undique tam per mare quam per terram unde capta fuit Angleseya tandem circa festum Sancti Martini in hieme Lewelinus princeps necessitate compulsus habito magnatorum consilio et beneficio absolutionis optento venit apud Rothelanum¹ et ibi [se] subposuit omnino voluntati et misericordie domini regis ita scilicet quod inobedientia sua dampnis et injuriis dicto domino regi et suis per dictum Lewelinum et suos illatis dictus Lewelinus dedit pro pace habenda Domino Regi l. m. libras sterlingorum et ibi fecit sacramentum fidelitatis daturus quolibet anno domino Regi pro Angleseya m. marcas argenti.

Item xv kal. Septembris natus est Johannes fil.
Henricus De Lacy.

[mcclxxviii] Combusta [est] Cestria fere tota infra muros civitatis idus Maii, et translatus est Robertus de Culwerby ab archiepiscopo Cantuariensi in episcopum Portuensem per Nicholam Papam et capti fuerint Judei per totam Angliam in octavis Sancti Martini per preceptum regis Edwardi, propter tonsionem monetæ et plures fuerunt suspensi similiter et aurifabri capti fuerunt et positi sub plegiis.

Item statuit Rex in quodam parleamento quod nullus terras vel tenementa quoquo titulo ad

¹ The passage which follows the word "Rothelanum" is thus written in the MS.—"et i sñ posuit oño volūtate et mñe dñi reğ . I. s. q inobediencia sua dāpnis et Junirs dño dño regi et suis pdon . L. et suos illat̃s : dcs . L. ded̃t p pace hñda Dño Regi . l. m. lib̃s s̃tlingor et ibi ffecit sãmentũ f̃fidelitatis ; datũs quolibet anno dño Regi p Angleseya . m. m̃rcas argenti."

The whole of the passage relating to the submission of Llewelin is so similar to that relating to the same event in the *Annales de Wintonia*

1277 Edward, king of England, entered Wales with the earls and barons of the whole of England, and besieged it on every side, as well by sea as by land, so that Anglesea was captured. At length about the feast of S. Martin [November 11] in winter, Llewelin, prince [of Wales], compelled by necessity, having taken counsel of the magnates and obtained the benefits of absolution, came to Rhuddlan, and there he submitted himself completely to the will and mercy of our lord the king. So that for his disobedience, and the damage and injury which had been caused to our said lord the king, by the said Llewelin and his men, and as the price of the pardon for himself and those he had brought with him, Llewelin gave for obtaining peace from our lord the king fifty thousand pounds [of silver] sterlings, and then he took an oath of fealty [to the king] and promised to give every year to our lord the king [as a tribute] for Anglesea, a thousand marks of silver.

Also on August 18, John, son of Henry de Lacy [earl of Lincoln, and constable of Chester], was born.

1278 Almost the whole of Chester within the walls of the city was burned down on May 15. And Robert of Kilwarby was translated by pope Nicolas [III.] from being archbishop of Canterbury to be bishop of Porto [and cardinal]. And the Jews were seized throughout the whole of England, on the octave of S. Martin [November 18], by the order of king Edward, on the charge of clipping the coin, and very many were hanged, and in like manner many goldsmiths were seized and made to give security [not to clip the coin].

Also the king decreed in a certain parliament, that no one should sell or give under any pretence any lands

(p. 124), that it is clear they had a common origin. The words of the *Annales de Wintonia* are "Demum habito tractatu de pace, circa festum Sancti Martini descendit Lewelinus veniensque submitit se voluntati et misericordiæ domini regis apud Rothelanum, et pro inobedientia, damnis, et injuriis sibi et suis illatis dedit Lewelinus pro pace sua habenda l. milia librarum sterlingorum." The *Annales de Waverleia* and *Annales de Wigornia* have somewhat similar statements.

manum mortuam daret vel vendet sine licencia domini Regis speciali hoc est ad manum religiosorum.

Eodem [anno] obiit Johannes Arneway civis Cestrie¹ qui et dedit de bonis suis Deo et Sancte Werburge et monachis ibidem servantibus ad sustentacionem duorum capellanorum quod patet per epithaphium super Tumbam ipsius ante altare Sancti Leonardi in australi parte ecclesie.

[mcclxxix] Facta fuit nova moneta oboli et quadrantes rotundi.²

Item eodem anno mare erupit iij nonis Februarii die Sancte Werburge et multa mala fecit apud Stanlawe et alibi. Insuper pontem Cestrie confregit et asportavit cursum solitum supra modum excedens.

[mcclxxx] Coacti sunt Judei per Regem Edwardum convenire inter Christianos ad audiendum sermones fratrum predicatorum et minorum.

Eodem Anno frater Johannes de Pecheham Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis visitavit diocesim Cestriensem.

[mcclxxxij] Nata est Aleysia filia Henrici de Lacy in Annunciatione beate Marie virginis.

Idus Octobris concilium apud Lamey.³

¹ The grants of lands by John Arneway, and the bond of the abbot of Chester for maintaining the two chaplains are abstracted in the Chartulary, as well as other gifts of the Arneway family. A list of these charters will be found in Ormerod (New Edit. i. 277-84). Sir John Arneway was mayor of Chester from 1268 to 1276.

² Not only was the money of Edward I. far superior in execution to that of any of his predecessors, but up to this time, with the exception of some halfpennies struck for Ireland by king John, and a gold piece of which very few impressions were struck by Henry III., but which probably was never in circulation, the only coin was the silver penny which being stamped with an indented cross could easily be broken into two or four pieces when a coin of less value was required. The coinage of round halfpennies and farthings was

or tenements in mortmain—that is into the hand of the religious—without the special licence of our lord, the king.

In the same year died John Arneway, a citizen of Chester, who gave of his goods to God and S. Werburg, and to the monks serving there [an endowment] for the maintenance of two chaplains: as is made manifest by the epitaph upon his tomb before the altar of S. Leonard in the southern part of the church.

1279 New money was coined [namely] round halfpennies and farthings.

Also in the same year, on February 3, S. Werburg's day, the sea broke in, and did much damage at Stanlawe and elsewhere. It also broke down and carried away the bridge at Chester, greatly exceeding its ordinary course.

1280 The Jews were compelled by king Edward to assemble among the christians in order to hear sermons of the friars Preachers and the Minorites.

In the same year, brother John de Peckham, archbishop of Canterbury, visited the diocese of Chester.

1282 Alice, daughter of Henry de Lacy [earl of Lincoln] was born on the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary [March 25].

On October 15, a council was held at Lambeth.

thus a noteworthy event, and is commemorated by Langtoft in his *Vision of Piers Plowman* :—

“Edward did smyte round penny halfpenny farthing
The cross passed the bounde of all throughout the ring
The kyng's side shall be the head and his name written
The cross-side what city it was incoyned and smitten.
The pouere man ne the priest the penny prayes nothing,
Men gyve God the least they feffe him with a farthing.
A thousand and two hundred and fourscore years and mo
Of this money men wondered first when it gan go.”

³ The council of Lambeth which is probably here intended was held according to Sir Harris Nicolas (*Chronology of History*) on October 10, 1281, *i.e.*, vi Idus Octobris, and it is probable that “vi” has been omitted by the copyist. (But the council of Lambeth is given by the *Annales de Oseneia* as held on the nones of October, namely the seventh day of the month, 1280.)

[mccclxxxij] Eodem anno David filius Griffini pacis perturbator effectus est, de consilio fratris sui Lewelini principis Wallie post multa beneficia quæ fecit ei dominus Edwardus rex Anglie surrexit contra regem et die Palmarum cepit dominum Rogerum de Clifford apud Hawerdin et quosdam de militibus ejus interfecit, et castrum de Rothelan eodem die obsedit. Sed dominus Reginaldus de Grey Justiciarius Cestrie cum copia equitum [et] peditum ibidem veniens, Lewelinum et fratrem ejus David ab illa obsidione fugavit.

Eodem anno die Sabbati post festum Sancti Augustini Anglorum episcopi venit dominus Rex apud Cestriam et die Sanctorum Sirici et Julite fixit tentoriam apud Neuton inter Cestriam et Hawerdin ut firmaret castrum de Hope per David prostratum. Relicto ibi presidio :

In octavis Apostolorum Petri et Pauli castra metatus est cum exercitu suo apud Flint et munivit castellum. Die Jovis proxime post octavas apostolorum venerunt rex et regina cum exercitu suo apud Ruthelan.

Vigilia Sancti Petri ad Vincula venit Eadmundus frater Regis cum uxore sua Regina Navere apud Cestriam versus regem.

Eodem anno Rex dedit domino Henrico Comiti Lincolnie Ros et Rowanioc.

Eodem anno occisus est Willelmus de Valence filius Willelmi de Valence awunculi regis Edwardi et multi alii cum eo in quadam angusta via in Suth Walia.

Eodem anno dedit Rex domino Reginaldo de Grey Ruthin.

Eodem anno die Veneris ante festum Sancte Lucie virginis Occisus est Lewelinus princeps Wallie in terra de Buet cum paucis et

[1282] In the same year, David, son of Griffin, by the advice of his brother Llewelin, prince of Wales, after the many benefits which the king had conferred upon him, became a disturber of the peace, and raised an insurrection against the king, and on Palm Sunday [March 22] captured the lord Roger de Clifford at Hawarden and killed certain of his soldiers, and laid siege to the castle of Rhuddlan on the same day. But the lord Reginald de Grey, justiciary of Chester, coming there with a force of horse and foot, put to flight Llewelin and his brother David from that siege.

In the same year on the Saturday after the feast of S. Augustine, bishop of the English [May 30] . . . our lord the king came to Chester, and on the day of [the Martyrs] S.S. Ciricus and Julitta [June 16] he pitched his tent at Newton, between Chester and Hawarden in order to fortify the castle of Hope which had been demolished by David. A garrison having been left there,

On the octave of the Apostles Peter and Paul [July 6, the king] with his army encamped at Flint, and fortified the castle there. On the Thursday following the octave of the Apostles, the king and queen with their army came to Rhuddlan.

On the eve of S. Peter ad Vincula [July 31] Edmund [earl of Lancaster], the king's brother, came with his wife, the queen of Navarre, to Chester, on his way to the king.

In the same year the king gave to the lord Henry, earl of Lincoln, [the lordships of] Roos and Roweynoke.

In the same year William de Valence, son of William de Valence [earl of Pembroke], uncle of king Edward, was slain, and many others with him, in a certain narrow pass in South Wales.

In the same year the king gave Ruthin to the lord Reginald de Grey.

In the same year on the Friday before the feast of S. Lucy the Virgin, Llewelin, prince of Wales, was killed with a few followers in the land of Builth, and

[mccclxxxij] caput ejus regi est presentatum de quo
scripserunt duo Religiosi, unus Anglicus alter
Walensis, Walensis sic :—

Hic jacet Anglorum tortor.

Hic jacet Anglorum
Tortor, tutor Wen[i]dorum.
Princeps Wallorum
Lewelinus, regula morum
Gemma tornorum,¹
Flos regum preteritorum
Forma futurorum
Dux, laus, lex, lux populorum.

Anglicus respondit sic :—

Hic jacet errorum
Princeps et predo virorum
Proditor Anglorum
Fax livida, secta reorum,
Numen Wallorum
Crux² dux homicida piorum
Fex trojanorum
Stirps mendax, causa malorum.

Eodem anno ad pontem quem rex fecerat prepara-
rari inter Snowdoniam et Anglesey submersi
sunt xvi milites quorum nomina sunt hec :—

Dominus Willelmus de Audethleye,
Dominus Lucas de Tancey,
Dominus Ricardus de Wellis,
Amari Burdet,
Petrus de Lamare,
Ph. Burnell,
Willelmus Burnell,
Henricus Tyeis,
Howelus fil. Griffini,
Roger de Clifford Junior,
Willelmus de Lindeseye,

¹ In these lines as given by Higden in the *Polychronicon* (viii. 266) this line is "Gemma coævorum" "cheefe precious stoon of them that were in his tyme" (Trevisa), and as the past and the future are referred

[1282] his head was brought to the king, upon whom two religious, one an Englishman, the other a Welshman, wrote [epitaphs]. The Welshman as follows :—

Here lies the tormentor of the English.

Here lies of Englishmen
The tormentor, the guardian of the Welsh,
The prince of the Welsh,
Llewelin the example of manners,
The jewel of his contemporaries,
The flower of the kings of the past,
The model of those of the future,
The leader, the glory, the law, the light of the people.

The Englishman thus replied :—

Here lies the prince of deceptions
And the plunderer of men,
The betrayer of the English,
A livid torch, a school of the wicked,
For the Welsh a deity,
A cruel leader, a murderer of the pious,
[Sprung from] the dregs of the Trojans,
From a lying race, a cause of evils.

In the same year at the bridge [of boats] which the king had caused to be prepared between Snowdonia and Anglesea, sixteen knights whose names follow were drowned :—

The lord William de Audley.
The lord Lucas de Taney.
The lord Richard de Wells.
Amaury Burdet.
Peter de la Mare.
Philip [Robert ?] Burnell.
William Burnell.
Henry Tyes.
Howel, son of Griffin.
Roger de Clifford, junior.
William de Lindsey.

to in the two following lines, and as it would be difficult to give any sense to "tornorum," "coævorum" is no doubt the true reading.

² "Crux" is probably a mistake for "trux" which is given in the *Polychronicon*.

Willelmus le Butiler filius Ricardi le Butiler,
 Thomas de Halton,
 Willelmus de Oudingishelys,
 Petrus de la Quarere,
 Walterus le Jaie,
 et totd¹ armigeri cum ccc peditibus, et cum
 magna difficultate evasit dominus Oto de
 Graunsun.

Item missum est caput Lewelini principis apud
 Londoniam.

[mccclxxxiiij] Capta sunt omnia castella Snawdonie.

Eodem anno captus est David fil. Griffini xi kal
 Julii, et ductus est ad regem apud Rothelan.
 ubi uxor David incarcerata erat cum filiis et
 filiabus suis.

Eodem anno combustum est castrum de Hope
 infortunio ubi rex et regina fuerunt in periculo
 die Sancti Rufi martyris.

Venit dominus Rex et Regina apud Cestriam
 subjugata sibi Wallia.

Die Sancti Augustini audivit rex missam in
 ecclesia Sancte Werburge Cestrie, Et optulit
 ibi pannum preciosum Rex ipse cepit Cerun²
 Sancte Werburge ad libertates ipsius con-
 servandas.

Eodem anno David fil. Griffini die Sancti
 Dionisii³ apud Salopiam in magno parlea-
 mento Regis miserabili morte peremptus est,
 primo dilaceratus est deinde suspensus capite
 truncato est in quarteria divisus.

Eodem anno venit rex et regina apud Rothelan,
 ut natale suum ibi teneret ubi Ricardum de
 Burgo fecit militem cum aliis.

¹ Compare *Annales de Wigornia* (p. 484) where the knights are given as thirty-two, and the footmen at a thousand. "Totd," which one would naturally extend into "totidem," may possibly be a mistake for "tri d" (*i.e.* "triginta duo").

² "Cerun" must be an error or an abbreviation for "Sacramentum." In the Gastrell MS. the word is omitted and a blank space left between "cepit" and "S. Werburge."

William the Butler, son of Richard the Butler.

Thomas de Halton.

William de Odingsels.

Peter de la Quarere.

Walter le Jay.

And as many esquires, and three hundred footmen,
and with great difficulty the lord Otho de Grandison
escaped.

Also the head of prince Llewelin was sent to London.

1283 All the castles of Snowdonia were captured.

In the same year David, the son of Griffin, was captured on June 21, and was brought to the king at Rhuddlan, where the wife of David was imprisoned with his sons and daughters.

In the same year, on the day of S. Rufus the Martyr, the castle of Hope was burned down by mischance, when the king and queen were in danger.

Our lord the king and the queen came to Chester after the conquest of Wales.

On S. Augustine's day [May 26] the king heard mass in the church of S. Werburg at Chester, and offered a valuable cloth. The king himself took [an oath] to preserve the liberties of S. Werburg.

In the same year on the day of S. Dionysius, in the great Parliament of the king at Shrewsbury, David, son of Griffin, perished by a miserable death. He was first torn in pieces [by being dragged by horses to the gallows] then after being hanged and his head cut off, he was divided into four quarters.

In the same year the king and queen came to Rhuddlan that the king might there keep his birthday, and there he made Richard de Burgh [earl of Ulster] a knight, together with others.

³ This would be either October 3, the day of S. Dionysius the Areopagite, or October 9, that of S. Dionysius, or Denis, archbishop of Paris. The date of David's execution is given in the *Annales Cambriae* as the morrow of S. Martin, *i.e.* November 12. The Parliament of Shrewsbury began on or immediately after September 29.

Item die Sancti Thomæ martyris venit Rex et Regina per civitatem Cestrie versus Eboracum ad consecrationem Domini Antoni Bech electi Aulmenensis.

Eodem anno dominus Roger episcopus Cestrie confirmavit omnes decimas dominicorum pensiones et appropriaciones ecclesiarum domus Sancte Werburge.

Eodem anno tempore quadragesimali constituit dominus Rex Eadwardus leges Anglicanas in Wallia statuens Justiciarios [et] vicecomites per totam Walliam.

[mccclxxxiv] Edwardus rex fecit tyrocinium fieri apud Nevin in Wallia ubi comes Lincolniensis Henricus de Lascy habuit unam partem et Ricardus de Burgo Comes de Ulvester alteram.

Eodem anno natus est Eadwardus filius Regis Eadwardi in Wallia apud Caernarvon die Sancti Marci Evangeliste.

Item combustum est manerium de Brumburth in Wiral infortunio iij nonas Maii.

Item venit archiepiscopus Cantuariensis ut reformaret statum ecclesiæ Walliæ vacillantis.

Eodem anno die Sabbati post festum Assumptionis beate Mariæ virginis xvj¹ kal. Septembris mortuus est Dominus Alfonsus² filius regis E[dwardi] pro cujus morte publice est dolendum per totam Angliam et pro vita Regis Edwardi supplicandum.

Eodem anno infra xij dies Natalis Domini magnum fecit actum infortunium apud Abbatiam Strate Floride in Wallia. Ignis et fulguris percussit campanarium et flammis non apparentibus combussit illud totum cum campanis totamque ecclesiam plumbo bene

¹ In 1284 the Saturday after the Assumption was xiv Cal. Septembris, *i.e.* August 19, although the MS. clearly has "xvi kl." This is, no doubt, a mistake for "xiv kl."

Also on the day of S. Thomas the Martyr [December 29] the king and queen came through the city of Chester on their way to York to be present at the consecration of the lord Anthony Beck, [bishop] elect of Durham.

In the same year the lord Roger, bishop of Chester, confirmed all the tithes of demesne, pensions, and appropriations of churches belonging to the house of S. Werburg.

In the same year, in the time of Lent, our lord king Edward established the English laws in Wales, appointing judges and sheriffs through the whole of Wales.

1284 King Edward caused a tournament to be held at Nevin in Wales, where the earl of Lincoln, Henry de Lacy, was the leader on one side, and Richard de Burgh, earl of Ulster, on the other.

In the same year, Edward, son of king Edward, was born in Wales, at Carnarvon, on the day of S. Mark the Evangelist [April 25].

Also the manor house of Bromborough in Wirral was accidentally burned down on May 5.

Also the archbishop of Canterbury [Peckham] came for the purpose of reforming the church of Wales, which was in a tottering condition.

In the same year on the Saturday after the feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary on August 17, died the lord Alfonso, son of king Edward, on account of whose death there had to be a public mourning through the whole of England, and prayers had to be made for the life of king Edward.

In the same year within twelve days of Christmas a great misfortune happened to the abbey of Strata Florida in Wales. The fire and lightning struck the belfry, and burned the whole of it with the bells, without the flames being seen, and then [the fire] devoured the whole church, which was completely

² In the margin in a later hand is "1286 xviii etate. 1284." Alfonso, the third (but at the time of his death the eldest surviving) son of Edward I., was born in 1265, and died in September, 1284.

coopertam usque ad muros totaliter voravit preter presbiterium quod miraculose salvari videbatur eo quod corpus Domini ibidem ad magnum altare sub sera servabatur sicut alibi per ordinem universum vero quicquam combustum est illo igne preter solam ecclesiam cum libris choralibus et campanis. Hoc de nocte accidit.

Eodem anno Dominus Edwardus Rex Anglie impetravit clero totius Anglie xx^m denarium omnium ecclesiarum tam de monachis et canonicis quam de cleris beneficiatis per biennium.

mcc nonagesimo Rex Edwardus transfretavit¹ in partes Wallie.

mcc nonagesimo tertio Datus fuit domino Regi Edwardo quintus decimus denarius.

Eodem anno orta fuit discordia inter Gallos et custodes quinque portuum Anglie.

mcc nonagesimo iiij^{to} Karolus frater Regis Francie vi subjugavit sibi Burdeus et Aquitaniam.

Anno domini M^o cc^o nonagesimo obiit pie memorie dompnus Symon Abbas Sanctæ Werburgæ *Cestriæ* octavo kal. marcii.²

¹ In the margin is "1286." The word "transfretavit" would lead to the supposition that "Wallie" is a mistake for "Gallie." In 1286 Edward certainly crossed the sea into France, and remained abroad until 1290 when he returned to England, and does not appear in that year to have visited Wales or to have again crossed the sea to France.

² The Gastrell MS. gives the death of abbot Symon as occurring in 1294, and Kennett has "Maii" instead of "Marcii." It will be noticed that it is here placed under the events of the year 1294, but with the separate date 1290, which is certainly the true date. According to Ormerod, Thomas de Byrchehylls was elected abbot on January 30, 1291, and it appears from the *Placita Parliamentaria* (Ryley p. 96) that Simon had died some time before 1292, and that his successor was then appointed, for in that year is a long account of the claim of Thomas, abbot of Chester, *post mortem Simonis nuper defuncti* that the king should not be entitled to the revenues of the abbey during the vacancy. The decision was in favour of the abbot. According to Ormerod, Simon of Whitchurch died April 24, 1289, and for two years thereafter the king retained the abbey in his own hands.

The sentence which follows reads at first sight as though Thomas de

covered with lead as far as the walls, except the presbytery which was seen to be miraculously preserved, inasmuch as the body of Our Lord was kept there on the great altar under lock (as elsewhere is the case according to universal custom). Whatever was there except [the walls of] the church was burned in that fire, including choral books and bells. This happened in the night.

In the same year the lord Edward, king of England, demanded from the clergy of the whole of England for two years the twentieth penny of all ecclesiastical property [to be paid] as well by the monks and canons as by the beneficed clergy.

1290 King Edward crossed the sea into the parts of Wales [France (?)].

1293 The fifteenth penny was granted to king Edward.

In the same year a dispute arose between the French and the wardens of the Cinque ports of England.

1294 Charles [count of Valois], brother of the king of France, by force [of arms] subjugated Bordeaux and Aquitaine.

In the year of Our Lord 1290, the lord Simon, abbot of S. Werburg of Chester, of pious memory, died February 22.

Lythelas succeeded Simon of Whitchurch as abbot of Chester, and it seems to have been so read by Bishop Kennett in his extracts in the *Diptycha*, but there is a blank in the MS. after "Gregorie" and the sentence breaks off abruptly with "mona," leaving the reader in doubt to whom or to what Thomas de Lythelas succeeded; certainly it was not to the deceased abbot of Chester. The space intervening between "mona" and "Johñ," and the fact that the word "Johñ" is not at the beginning, but at the end of a line would lead to the inference that something was intended to be filled in, referring to the death of John Peckham, archbishop of Canterbury, and the election of Robert Winchelsea to the primacy.

The entries relating to the death of Simon and the succession of Thomas de Lythelas are in a very small hand, quite different from the boldly written entries with which the year begins and ends, relating to Charles the brother of the king of France, and that relating to Madoc a Mereduy. The entry beginning "John" is certainly not in the same hand as the two last mentioned entries, and is, I incline to think, in the same hand as those relating to the abbot Simon and Thomas de Lythelas

Eodem anno in [festo] Sancte Gregorie . . . succedit
 Thomas de Lythelas mona[chus]
 Johñ in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem et ceteras terras quas E[dwardus] Rex Anglie et sui predecessores possedebant.

Eodem anno in die Sancti Jeronimi presbiteri Madokus Amerceduy incepit Gwerram in Angleseye.

Eodem anno¹ nonis Decembris venit dominus Edwardus Rex Anglie Cestrie et die Sancti Nicholai audivit missam in ecclesia Sancte Werburge. Et in crastino profectus est apud Wrutysham.

mcc nonagesimo quinto Data fuit domino Regi Edwardo medietas temporalium et spiritualium ecclesiarum totius Anglie.

Eodem anno dominus Edwardus Rex cepit Angleseyam et eam sibi subjugavit.

Eodem anno venit Morgan gratis ad regem.

Eodem anno dominus Edwardus Rex cepit edificare castrum de Beumarreys.

Et circa festum Sancti Petri ad vincula captus est Madocus princeps Wallie per dominum Johannem de Haveryngys tunc Justiciarius Wallie qui eum London misit ad regem.

Item iij idus decembris obiit Rogerus episcopus Cestrie.²

mcc nonagesimo sexto Post pascha captus fuit, Griffinus ecloyt a domino Johanne de Haveryngys et ductus London.

Item per dominum Johannem Bayoyl et abbatem de Meuros et Ricardum Siward inceptum fuit bellum in Scotia.

though the letters are much larger and present some differences. After giving the entry relating to Thomas de Lythelas, Kennett adds in his *Diptycha* as though it were part of the extract "Finis Annalium." This would almost imply that Kennett had made his extracts from some other manuscript, for, as appears above, a considerable number of entries follow this, but I think it more probable that "Finis Annalium" are the bishop's

In the same year on [the feast] of S. Gregory,
 Thomas de Lythelas, a monk, succeeded
 John
 as archbishop of Canterbury, and the
 other lands which Edward, king of England, and his
 predecessors possessed.

In the same year on the day of S. Jerome, Priest [and
 Doctor, September 30], Madoc ap Meredith began to
 make war in Anglesea.

In the same year, on December 5, the lord Edward king
 of England, came to Chester, and on S. Nicolas' day
 [December 6] he heard mass in the church of S. Wer-
 burg. And on the morrow he set out for Wrexham.

1295 In twelve hundred and ninety five, a moiety of the
 temporal and spiritual [goods] of the churches
 throughout England was given to king Edward.

In the same year the lord king Edward took Anglesea
 and subjugated it to himself.

In the same year Morgan [prince of South Wales] came
 to king Edward of his own accord.

In the same year the lord king Edward began to build
 the castle of Beaumaris.

And about the feast of S. Peter ad Vincula [August 1]
 Madoc, prince of Wales, was captured by the lord
 John of Havering, then justiciary of Wales, who sent
 him to London to the king.

Also on December 11, Roger [de Meulan], bishop of
 Chester [Coventry and Lichfield] died.

1296 Twelve hundred and ninety six. After Easter, Griffin
 Cloyt was captured by the lord John of Havering, and
 taken to London.

'Also war was begun in Scotland by the lord John Baliol
 and the abbot of Melrose and Richard Siward.

own words applied to his own extracts which exclusively refer to the
 abbots of Chester, and it will be noted that none of the subsequent entries
 in the manuscript have reference to the abbots or to the abbey.

¹ This entry is the last in the division marked out for 1294, after
 which is a space, ruled, but in fact left blank, for mcccxcv. The following
 entry relating to Edward's visit to Chester ought certainly to be in 1294.

² See *ante* p. 72, note 3.

Item in die parasceves¹ capta fuit civitas de Beuyrwie
et interfecti fuerunt decem millia et xv homines.

Item post pascha die Veneris capta est civitas de
Dunbar et capta est Scotia et rex Scothie captus
est et London ductus est.

mcc nonag. septimo Edwardus Rex xj kal. Septembris trans-
fretavit in Flandriam.

¹ Neither this date nor that for the capture of Dunbar agrees with those usually given for these events, namely, for the capture of Berwick, March 30, and for that of Dunbar, April 28.

Also on Good Friday [March 23] the town of Berwick was captured [by the English], and ten thousand and fifteen men were slain.

Also on the Wednesday after Easter [March 28] the town of Dunbar was captured and Scotland conquered, and the king of Scotland led captive to London.

1297 Twelve hundred and ninety seven. On August 22, king Edward crossed the sea into Flanders.



APPENDIX.

Text of the Gastrell Manuscript appended to the original MS. of
the Notitia Cestriensis.¹

ANNALES CESTRIENSES.



A.C.

- 594 S. Augustinus venit in Angliam.
 601 Gregorius P. misit Pallium Augustino Epō Anglorum.
 616 Ethelbertus Rex Cantij obiit.
 640 Eadbaldus Rex Cantij regnans xxv annis obiit.
 642 S. Oswaldus Rex, occisus est.
 655 Penda Rex periit, et Mercii facti sunt Christiani.
 675 Wulferus rex Merciae, pater Werburgæ obiit.
 664 Ercombertus rex Cantij obiit.
 679 S. Hilda, Abbatissa Whitby obiit.
 680 S. Etheldreda bis nupta et virgo obiit.
 689 Rex Merciorum Ethelredus, avunculus S. Werburgæ
 ope Wilfrici Epī Cestriæ, ut refert Giraldus, fundavit
 Ecclesiam Collegiatam in suburbio Civitatis Cestriæ in
 honorem S. Johannis Baptistæ.
 690 Obiit beata Werburga.
 704 Ethelredus rex Merciae regnum dedit Kenredo fratri
 S. Werburgæ.
 709 Kenredus rex Merciae Romam petiit.
 716 Coelredus rex Merciae defunctus est.
 789 Primus Danorum adventus in Angliam, qui docuerunt
 Anglos nimis potare.
 838 Denarii St Petri primò concessi sunt a rege Anglorum
 Ethelwolfo.

¹ Printed from the transcript made by Canon Raines, now in the
Chetham Library.

A.C.

- 875 Aluredus rex Angliæ ad consilium Neoti Abbatis scholas publicas variarum artium apud Oxoniam primus instituit, et eam in multis articulis procuravit. Neminẽ illiteratum ad quamcunq. dignitatem ecclesiasticam ascendere permittens.
- Eodem anno hiemantibus Danis apud Rependon, fugatoq: rege Merciorum Burdredo, Hamburgenses sibi timentes cum feretro corpus Divæ Werburgæ tunc primum in pulverem resolutum ad Legecestriam tanquam ad locum tutissimum contra stragem barbaricam confugerunt.
- 924 Adelstanus rex coronatur, in cujus tempore Canonici Seculares usq; adventum Normannorum collatis vicissim possessionibus, ac deinde Monachi Regulares ad Werburgæ virginis militarunt laudes [in hoc monasterio].
- 1057 Leofricus Comes Cestriæ reparavit Ecclesiam Collegiatam S. Johñs Baptistæ ac Ecclesiam S. Werburgæ infra civitatem situatam, ac privilegiis decoravit tempore S. Edwardi Regis et Confessoris, prout refert Willielmus Malmsburiensis de Gestis Anglorum Lib. 2º.
- 1093 In hoc anno venit Dompnus Anselmus Abbas Ecclesiæ Beccensis Angliam qui sæpius ante venerat in Angliam. Veniens itaq: tunc Angliam Anselmus a multis acclamatus Archiepiscopus, qui tanti honoris onus humiliter fugiens, rogatu nobilis Principis, Comitis Hugonis Cestriam venit, ibiq: Abbatiam in honorem S. Werburgæ fundavit, et Monachis ibidem congregatis Richardum Monachum Beccensem primum Abbatem instituit. Quo facto in eodem anno in reditu suo a Cestria Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis factus est.
- 1101 Defuncto Hugone Comite Cestrensi Principe nobili, Ricardus puer septem annorum Comitatum suscepit.
- 1115 Ricardus Comes Cestriæ duxit uxorem Mathildem neptem Henrici Regis filiam Stephani Comitis.
- 1116 Obiit Ricardus primus Abbas Cestriæ; et Robertus Epūs.

A.C.

- 1120 In die S. Catherinæ, filius Regis et Ricardus Comes Cestriæ cum uxore sua et multis aliis submersi sunt prope Barbesfleo. Obiit Robertus Prior.
- 1121 Willielmus Abbas effectus est. Ranulphus Miscinus factus est Comes.
- 1129 Obiit Ranulphus Miscinus Comes Cestriæ, cui successit Ranulphus II. Comes filius ejus.
Obiit Godefridus Abbas Scropesburiensis.
- 1133 Fundata est Abbatia de Cumbermare. Item fundata est Domus de Northon a Willielmo filio Nigelli Constabulario Cestriæ.
- 1135 Obiit Hugo Malbanc IV Cal. Januarias.
- 1140 II Cal. Julii Urbs Cestriæ combusta est, et Castellum de Bromfeld V Non. Martii.
III Non. Octobris Obiit Willielmus Abbas Cestriæ cui successit Radulphus Abbas XI Cal. Februarii.
- 1147 Natus est Comes Hugo II.
- 1153 Obiit Ranulphus II. Comes Cestriæ.
- 1157 Obiit Radulphus Abbas Cestriæ. Piæ recordationis Dompnus Robertus Abbas eligitur et in die S. Nicholai apud Lichesfield benedicitur. Hoc anno Basingwerk fundatur.
- 1160 Obiit Walterus Epūs Cestrensis. Cui successit Ricardus Pecche cognomine Epūs.
- 1169 In hoc anno factus est Hugo Comes Cestrie Miles. Eodem vero anno duxit Hugo Comes Cestriæ uxorem filiam Simonis Comitis Ebroensis nomine Bertrud quam Rex Henricus II. Angliæ ei tradidit quia ipsius gnata fuit.
- 1174 Obiit piæ memoriæ Dompnus Robertus Abbas Cestriæ II Cal. Febr.
Robertus II Abbas in die S. Werburgæ scil. III Non. Febr. eligitur, et in die S. Agathæ virginis et martyris in Ecclesia S. Johannis apud Cestriam benedicitur.
- 1180 Cestria tota fere combusta est, id est, major pars Urbis Dominicâ die in medio Quadragesimæ horâ diei octavâ.
- 1181 Obiit Hugo II. 2^o Cal. Julii Comes Cestriæ apud Lech. Et Adam Epūs S. Asaph.

A.C.

1182 Obiit Ricardus Peché Epūs Cestriæ 2º Non. Octobris feriâ quartâ.

1183 In hoc anno consecratus est Gerardus Pucelle Epūs Cestriæ a Ricardo Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi VII Cal. Octob. apud Cantuariam, et Johēs Epūs S. Asaph.

Eodem anno ivit quidam Monachus de Cestria nomine Willielmus de Ecclesham in Hulescire ad Dun, et Prioratum Ecclesiæ S. Patricij ab Epō Malachiâ de Dun et Johanne de Curci suscepit.

1184 Obiit piæ memoriæ Gerardus Epūs Cestriæ Idus Januarij apud Lichesfeld.

Item obiit Robertus II. Abbas Cestriæ 2º Cal. Septembris.

Mortuo itaq: Abbate Cestrensi, Domus S. Werburgæ in manu Regis saisiata est, et custodia Magistri Thomæ de Husseburne commendata est.

1186 Henricus II., Rex, et Balduinus Archiepūs posuerunt unum Abbatem ad Cestriam nomine Robertum de Hastigijs, qui apud Cantuariam ab Archiepō Balduino est benedictus.

1187 Balduinus Archiepūs Cantuariæ visitans Ecclesias totius Archiepiscopatus sui ex officio suæ Legationis venit Cestriam in die S. Johis Baptistæ infra IIII. et fuit in Abbatia S. Werburgæ usq. ad Sabbatum, ubi plurimis negotijs peractis in sabbato post nonam a Cestria recessit.

1188 Ranulphus Comes Cestriæ factus est Miles ab Henrico II. Rege Angliæ in die circumcisionis Domini apud, Cui etiam dedit Henricus Rex Angliæ in uxorem Relictam Gulielmi filij sui Comitissam Britanniae filiam Alani Comitis Britanniae nomine Constantiam cum tota Britannia et toto Comitatu de Richemund; quam ipse Comes Cestriæ Ranulphus desponsavit in die S. Werburgæ Virginis, id est, tertio Nonas Februarij apud

1194 Confirmatus est Abbas G..... in Abbatia de Cestria multum disceptans et litigans coram Archiepō Huberto Cantuariensi contra Robertum de Hastings

A.C.

quondam Abbatem Cestriæ; tandem patrocinate
S. Werburgâ, et glorioso Comite Cestriensi Ranulpho
G..... obtinuit dignitatem suam reddendo
annuatim supradicto Roberto de Hastings XX
Marcas duobus terminis; et sic pacificati sunt.

1198 Consecratus est Galfridus de Muschamp in Episcopatum
[Coventriæ et Lichesfeldiæ].

1200 Ranulphus Comes Cestriæ desponsavit uxorem filiam
Radulphi de Feugis, nomine Clementiam, relicta
Comitissa Britannia, nomine Constantia.

1208 Obiit Gaufridus de Muschamp Præsul Cestriæ. Item
Hugonis Abbatis Cestriæ electio.

1223 Obiit piæ memoriæ Willielmus (de Cornhull) Epūs
Coventriæ.

1224 Consecratus est Alexander Epūs Cestriæ. Consecratus
est autem Romæ a Dño Papâ die Paschæ, qui
contigit ipso anno XVIII Cal. Maij.

1225 Rañulphus Comes Cestriæ cepit tallagium pedale:
item cepit ædificare castrum de Bestan.

1226 Obiit Dñs Hugo Abbas Cestriæ. Successit ei Williel-
mus Marmiun.

1227 Johannes de Scotia factus est Miles a Rege Scotiæ in
die Pentecostes. Item Pons Cestriæ totus cecidit.
Item obiit Bertrudis Comitissa Cestriæ.

1228 Causa quæ vertebatur inter Ecclesias Coventriæ et
Lichesfeldiæ terminata est.

Obiit Willielmus Abbas Cestriæ. Item Walterus
cognomine de Pincebech electus est in Abbatem
Cestriæ, benedictus apud London die S. Michaelis in
Monte cumba.

1229 Philippus de Orreby Justiciarius Cestriæ dimisit Bal-
liam suam ad pascha. Cui successit Willielmus de
Vernun.

1232 Obiit Rogerus de Monte Alto Seneschallus de
Hawerthin.

Obiit etiam Rañulphus Comes Cestriæ et Lincolnia
VII Cal. Novembris apud Walingeford, et sepultus
est III Non. ejusdem apud Cestriam. Item XI
Cal. Decembris factus est Johannes de Scotia Comes

A.C.

Cestriæ apud Northampton, a Rege Henrico filio
Johannis Regis.

- 1233 Obiit Matildis mater Comitis Johannis circum Epiphani-
nam Domini. Item Ricardus Phiton factus est
Justiciarius Cestriæ.
- 1237 Johannes de Scotia Comes Cestriæ et Huntingdon obiit
apud Darnal VII Idus Junij. Sepultus est apud
Cestriam in crastino. Item Cestriæsiria in manu
Dñi Regis, et Comes de Lincolnia Custos. Ricardus
etiam de Draycot Justitiarius.
- 1238 Obiit Alexander Epūs Cestriæ in die S. Stephani
[apud Andover].
- 1240 Obiit Walterus Abbas Cestriæ. Item Hugo de Pateshul
consecratus est in Epūm Conventriæ, qui in primo
adventu suo ibidem post consecrationem scilicet in
die S. Matthei Apostoli benedixit Rogerum Frend
creatum in Abbatem Cestriæ.
- 1241 Obiit Hugo de Pateshul Epūs Cestriæ.
- 1245 Amotus est Johannes Extraneus Justitiarius Cestriæ a
balliva sua, et commissa est Johanni de Grey.
- 1247 Decimo Cal. Martij circa horam IX in Cestriæsiria
cecidit sanguinis magna quantitas in duas grangias,
ita quod virgulæ parietis unius grangiæ sanguine illo
fuerint infectæ ; id viderunt multi in Cestriæsiria.
- 1249 Obiit piæ memoriæ Dompnus Rogerus Frend Abbas
Cestriæ. Cui successit Dompnus Thomas de Capen-
hurst Prior.
- 1251 Alanus la Zuche factus est Justitiarius Cestriæ.
- 1254 In crastino Annunciationis Dominicæ recepit Dñus
Comes Saysinam de Comitatu Cestriæ, per Dñum
Bartholomæum de Peché.
- 1255 Alanus la Zuche dimisit Justitiariatum Cestriæ. Cui
successit Gilbertus Talebot ad festum S. Michaelis
proximè sequens.
- 1256 In festivitate S. Kenelmi Dñus Edwardus Comes
primū Cestriam veniens procedentibus ei obviam
tam Clero quam Populo, cum quantâ decuit receptus
est veneratione, ibiq, per triduum hominia et fidelitates
tam a Nobilibus Cestrisiriæ quam Walliæ recipiens,

A.C.

profectus est in Wallia terras suas et Castella videre, indeq. rediens ide Inventionis S. Stephani a Cestriâ recessit, et per Darnhale transiens in Angliam remeavit. Magister Rogerus de Woseham Epûs Lichfeldiæ cum diu morbo paralysis percussus languisset circa festum S. Michaelis sponte cessit rationabili et adficienti acceptâ provisione. Cui successit Dompnus Rogerus de Meulinges a Conventu Coventriæ et Canonicis Lichfeldiæ canonice apud Coventriam. Item obiit Magister Rogerus de Woseham prius Epûs Coventriæ.

- 1257 Circa Ascensionem Dominicam amotus est Gilbertus Talebot a Justitiariâ suâ ; cui successit Dnûs Rogerus de Monte Alto ad Pentecosten proximo sequentem.

Dominicâ in passione consecratus est Londini a Dño Bonifacio Archiepiscopo Cantuariæ Rogerus de Meulinges in Epûm Coventriæ.

- 1258 Rogerus de Monte Alto tunc Justitiarius Cestriæ graviter infestans Dnûm Thomam Abbatem et Conventum S. Werburgæ de Cestria pro confirmatione sua super Manerijis de Lauton et Gostre et Advocatione Ecclesiarum de Neston, Bri..... et Codington, Manerium de Brotton ab eis extorsit. Obitq. dicti Rogeri primogenitus infra quinde'am illam. Pluraq: incommoda valde notabilia eidem Rogero non multo post acciderunt. Qui Rogerus infra biennium egenus obiit, ignorante tunc vulgo certam ejus sepulturam.

- 1259 Idibus Maij obiit bonæ memoriæ Willielmus de Doncestria Prior S. Werburgæ Cestriæ. Eodem anno in festo S. Michaelis Rogerus de Monte Alto dimisit Justitiariam Cestriæ. Cui successit Fulco de Orreby. Circa festum Omnium Sanctorum Dnûs Eadwardus licenciavit Homines Cestriæsirîæ approviandi se de Bosco qui vocatur Lima remittens eis Centum Marcas, quas sibi offerebant pro dicta licencia.

Ea tempestate Rogerus de Venables Dnûm Thomam Abbatem S. Werburgæ implacitavit super Advocationẽ Ecclesiæ de Estbury. Et cum dictus Rogerus

A.C.

per falsam assisam ipsam Advocationem in Comitatu Cestriæ obtinuisset Dñs Abbas eandem probavit injustè captam esse, Advocationem præfatam recuperavit. Dictus autem Rogerus infra eundem annum miserabiliter obiit.

Ad Pascha Conventus S. Werburgæ ad relevationem Domûs e..... Dño Thomæ ad tempus sponte remisit, dum tamen ipse in agendis omnibus eorum consilio uteretur.

1260 Circa Nativitatem Beati Johannis obiit Rogerus de Monte Alto apud Rysinges. Ante festum S. Michaelis obiit Rogerus de Venables.

1261 In vigilia S. Bartholomæi Apostoli obiit Fulco de Orreby Justitiarius Cestriæ, cui immediatè successit Thomas de Orreby consanguineus ejusdem Dñi Fulconis.

1262 Thomas de Orreby dimisit Justitiam Cestriæ post natalem Domini, cui successit Willielmus la Zuche in crastino S. Scholasticæ veniens apud Cestriam.

Obiit Frater Willielmus de Aldon Celerarius V Idus Octobris.

1263 Die Nativitatis S. Johannis Baptistæ Willielmus la Zuche Justitiarius Abbatiam S. Werburgæ Cestriæ manu armata violenter invasit, et paulo post officialem Decanum Christianitatis Cestriæ aliasq, Ecclesiasticas Personas tot contumeliis affecit quod in opprobrium sempiternum dicti Justitiarij suorumq, totalis Ecclesia Cestriæ tam Religiosa quam Sæcularis quatruiduo gratis se supposuit interdicto.

1264 Willielmus la Zuche, Justitiarius Civesq, Cestriæ timentes eandem civitatem a Baronibus vel Walensibus citius obsideri, instinctu cujusdam maledicti nomine Roberti Mercer tunc Vicecomitis Civitatis, pridie Annunciationis Dominicæ domos S. Werburgæ in Baggelon destruxerunt, et gardina radicitus extirpantes, Civitatem circum fossare ceperunt, ipso Justitiario et David filio Griffini fideliter promittentibus Abbati, quod Dñs Edvardus tantivalentiam terrarum ac reddituum Ecclesiæ S. Werburgæ restitueret.

A.C.

Post festum Omnium Sanctorum Henricus Rex Angliæ et Edvardus primogenitus ejus concesserunt Simoni de Monte Forti Comiti Leycestriæ et Hæredibus suis Cestriam cum toto Comitatu et Castellum, Novum Castellum sub Lima, et Castellum de Peck cum omnibus Honoribus et pertinentiis jure perpetuo possidenda, pro aliis terris quas Simon Comes in diversis Angliæ locis prædicto Edwardo in excambium dedit.

Ad natale proximo sequens Willielmus la Zuche Cestririræ vale faciens pro nonnullis excessibus incarceratus est Londini.

In Octavis Innocentium Henricus Primogenitus Simonis de Monte Forti Cestriam veniens recepit nomine Patris sui Fidelitates et Hominia tam a Civibus Cestriæ quam etiam a Proceribus et liberè Tenentibus Comitatus ejusdem.

In vigiliis Epiphaniæ Lewelinus filius G..... et Grifinus filius Madoci occurrerunt Henrico de Monte Forti apud Hawerden et guerram quæ inter Cestririam et Walliam octo annis et novem mensibus continuata fuerat aliquantulum sedantes, in osculo pacis sese mutuo receperunt. Dictus vero Henricus inde rediens constituit Lucam de Taney Justitiarium Cestriæ et Stephanum de Russeton Vicarium Comitatus ejusdem, et post dies x inde recessit.

1265 IV Cal. Maij obiit piæ memoriæ Thomas de Capenhurst Abbas Cestriæ. Cui successit Frater Simon de Albo Monasterio, Monachus ejusdem Ecclesiæ, XV Cal. Maii a toto Conventu canonicè electus, anno ætatis suæ xlv et conversionis suæ xxii.

Cujus admissionem Lucas de Taney tunc Justitiarius Cestriæ quorundam instinctu procuravit per tres septimanas impediri, bona Monasterij interim contra libertates ejusdem dissipando. Dñs autem Simon de Monte Forti audiens prædictum Fratrem Simonem canonicè esse electum, ipsum clementer admisit, et dicto Luçæ Justitiario literis suis patentibus omnia bona S. Werburgæ per ipsum consumpta una cum

A.C.

omnibus exitibus Monasterii de toto tempore vacationis eidem Electo plenè restitui mandavit. Quam restitutionem ipsis Abbati et Monachis factam per Literam suam Patentem omnibus eam visuris manifestavit. Dñus vero Rogerus Coventriæ et Lichesfeldiæ Epūs dictum Electum in crastino Pentecostes apud Tachebrok confirmavit, et ipsum a Dño Simone de Monte Forti die Jovis sequenti omnibus temporalibus suis apud Herford investitum, die S. Trinitatis apud Tachebrok benedixit.

Dñus autem Edwardus apud Hereford die Jovis in Septimana Pentecostes de custodia Dñi Simonis de Monte Forti evasit. Quo audito Jacobus de Audithilegio et V. de S. Petro sabbato sequenti Castrum de Beston nomine Dñi Edwardi ceperunt et die S. Trinitatis Cestriam venientes de consilio Civium Lucam de Taney cum suis complicibus infra Castrum Cestriæ obsederunt per x septimanas continuas, nec tamen illud obtinuerunt propter optimam inclusorum defensionem.

Dñus vero Eadwardus interim associatis sibi Gilberto de Clare et aliis Commarchionibus suis Simonem de Monte Forti, H. filium ejus, Hugonem Disspenser, P. de Monte Forti, R. Basset, et eorum complices sæpius debellavit, et tandem eos apud Evesham II Non. Maij in bello campestri prostravit Umfridum de Bon, Henricum de Hastings, Guydonem de Monte Forti in ipso bello, captos apud Castrum de Beston secū ducendo captivos.

Audiens autem L. de Taney Dñum Edwardum apud Beston venisse II vigiliis Assumptionis Castrum Cestriæ reddidit eidem, se suosq: gratiæ suæ subji-ciendo. Quos idem E. ad tempus incarceravit, et postea paulatim et successive liberavit.

Cumq; Dñus Edwardus multum irasceret erga Abbatem Cestriæ Simonem ingressum Monasterii diutius præcludens eidem, et multas ei intentans minas, eo quod de licencia Dñi Simonis de Monte Forti et ipso inconsulto promotus esset, tandem in primo ejusdem

A.C.

Abbatis adventu apud Beston vigiliis Assumptionis contra spem multorum Dñus E. divina inspiratione compunctus ipsum Abbatem clementer admisit, et de consilio Dñi Jacobi de Audithlegio tunc Justitiario Cestriæ exitus Monasterii adeo plenè jussit eidem restitui, quod pro 2 doliis vini Abbatis tempore iracundiæ in familia ipsius Dñi E. expensis alia 2 dolia de Castro Cestriæ extratis, et eidem reddi fecit Abbati.

[Per quod patet quod Dñus Cestriæsiræ tempore vocationis Abbatiae S. Werburgæ nullum omnino exitum debet habere, eo quod dicta Abbatia super nulla Baroniâ sit fundata, sed omnia ad eandem spectantia data sint in puram et perpetuam Eleemosynam.]

- 1267 Jacobus de Audethlegio dimisit Justitiariam Cestriæ. Cui successit Thomas de Bolton.
- 1268 Willielmus Pigot dedit Deo et Ecclesiæ S. Werburgæ totum jus suum si quod habuit in Advocatione Ecclesiæ de Prestebury.
- 1270 Robertus de Wurth dedit Deo et S. Werburgæ Villam de Chelleford pro animâ suâ.
Eodem anno Th. de Bolton dimisit Justitiariam Cestriæ. Cui successit Reginald de Grey.
- 1274 In festo S. Michaelis Dñus R. de Grey dimisit Justit. Cestriæ. Cui succ. Gunselin de Badelsmer.
- 1275 Obiit Johannes de Campedene, Prior S. Werburgæ Cestriæ.
- 1278 Combusta est Cestriæ ferè tota infra muros Civitatis Idibus Maij. Eodem anno obiit Johannes Arnewey Civis Cestriensis, qui etiam dedit Deo et S. Werburgæ et Monachis ibidem servientibus ad sustentationem duorum Capellanorum; quod patet per epitaphium super tumba ipsius ante Altare S. *Leonardi* in australi parte Ecclesiæ.
- 1279 Mare erupit III Non. Febr. die S. Werburgæ, et multa mala fecit apud Stanlaw et alibi. Insuper Pontem Cestriæ confregit et asportavit, cursum solitum supra modum excedens.

A.C.

- 1280 Frater Johannes de Pecheham Archiep̃us Cantuariensis
visitavit Diœcesim Cestriensem.
- 1283 Venit Dñus Rex et Regina apud Cestriam subjugata
sibi Wallia. Die S. Augustini audivit Rex Missam
in Ecclesia S. Werburgæ Cestriæ, et obtulit ibi
pannum pretiosum. Rex ipse cepit
S. Werburgæ ad libertates ipsius conservandas.
Eodem anno Dñus Rogerus Ep̃us Cestriæ confirmavit
omnes Decimas Dominicorum, Pensiones, et Appro-
priationes Ecclesiarum Domûs S. Werburgæ.
- 1294 Obiit piæ memoriæ Dompnus Symon Abbas S. Wer-
burgæ Cestriæ VIII Cal. Martij. Eodem anno venit
Dñus E. Rex Cestriam, et die S. Nicholai audivit
Missam in Ecclesia S. Werburgæ.
- 1295 III Idus Decembris obiit Rogerus Ep̃us Cestriensis.
-

INDEX.

NOTE.—This Index does not contain references to the Introduction, nor to the authorities cited in the notes.

A.

ABERCONWAY, 64

Abergele, 64

Abingdon, Nicolas prior of, elected abbot of Burton, 34; Alfred, prior of Rochester, elected abbot of, *ib.*

Adam, *see* Asaph, S., bishops of Africanus, 6

Agatha, S., martyrdom of, 6

Agnes, S., martyrdom of, 6

Aigueblanche, Pierre de, *see* Hereford, bishops of

Aix-la-Chapelle, 74

Alan, prior of Christ Church, Canterbury, with the whole convent, refuses to allow the election of archbishop Baldwin, 30

Alban, S., martyrdom of, 6

Albemarle, William earl of, accompanies Henry III. and his army into Wales, 64

Aldeford, Robert de, death of, 32; his land and daughter given to Robert Pipard, *ib.*

Aldon, brother William, the cellarer, death of, 82

Alexander II., king of Scotland, knights John le Scot, 54

— III., pope, holds council at Rome, 26; death of, 28

— IV., succeeds Innocent IV. as pope, 70; death of, 78

Alfonso IV., king of Castile, 81

— prince, son of Edward I., death of, 114

Alfred, king of England, establishes schools at Oxford, 12

Alvestone, castle of, taken and destroyed, 88

Anagni, 62

Andover, 60

Andrew of London, *see* Winchester, bishops of

Anglesea, capture of by Edward I., 104; sixteen knights drowned at the bridge of boats between Snowdonia and, 110; Madoc ap Meredith makes war in, 118; taken by the king, *ib.*

Ansbert, S., *see* Rouen, archbishops of Anselm, S., *see* Canterbury, archbishops of

Aquila, 2

Aquitaine subjugated by Charles, count of Valois, 116

Arator the subdeacon, 8

Arles, council of, 48

Arneway, John, death of, 106; gives of his goods to church of S. Werburg, *ib.*

Arnulf of Flanders, kills William, duke of Normandy, 14

Arthur, prince, son of Geoffry, duke of Brittany, captured by king John, 46

Arundel, William de Albini, third earl of, 79

— Hugh de Albini, fifth earl of, 79

Asaph, S., bishops of:—

Adam, death of, 28

John, consecrated, 28

Reiner, canon of Haghmon, elected, 34

Astbury, advowson of church of, unfairly obtained by Roger de Venables, 76; regained by the abbot of S. Werburg, 78

Athelstane, king, crowned, 12

Audley, James de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of

— William de, drowned, 110

Augustine, S., of Hippo, 6, 8

— apostle of the English, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of

Aurelius Antoninus, Marcus, emperor, Britons converted to Christianity in his reign, 4

Austria, duke of, makes Richard I. prisoner, 42

Avranches, 16

B.

BADLESMERE, Gonselin de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
 Baldert, bridge of, a multitude of Welshmen slain at, 24
 Baldwin, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of
 Baliol, John, begins war in Scotland, 118; captured and taken to London, 120
 Barfleur, William son of Henry I., Richard earl of Chester, and others drowned at, 18
 Barons of England, dissensions between Henry III. and, 82; imprison and expel the foreigners, *ib.*; lose castles, 84, 86; repulse W. la Zouche from Stafford, 86; several nobles of their party captured, 88; win the battle of Lewes, *ib.*; great slaughter of, at Chesterfield, 96; Henry III. makes peace with, 98
 Bartholomew, *see* Exeter, bishops of
 Basilissa, S., martyrdom of, 6
 Basingwerk, foundation of the abbey of, 22; is fortified, *ib.*
 Basset, Fulke, *see* London, bishops of
 — Ralph, overthrown with others at Evesham, 94
 Béarn, Gaston de, released by Henry III., 80
 Beauchamp, Hugh de, is killed, 36
 Beaumaris, castle of, Edward I. begins to build, 118
 Bec, abbey of, 16
 Beck, Anthony, *see* Durham, bishops of
 Becket, Thomas à, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of
 Bede, the venerable, 10
 Bedford, castle of, captured, 52
 Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., marries John, duke of Brittany, 78
 Beeston castle, building of, 53, 54; seized in the name of prince Edward, 94; H. de Bohun and others imprisoned at, *ib.*; prince Edward at, *ib.*
 Benedict, the blessed, 8
 Benedictines, the abbots of the order of, assemble at Oxford, 50
 Bertrada, daughter of count of Evreux, marries Hugh Kyveliok, 24; death of, 54
 Berwick, town of, captured, 120
 Bethlehem, 2
 Bishopsbridge, Roger of, *see* York, archbishops of
 Blood, a great fall of, in Cheshire, 66
 Blundeville, Randle, *see* Chester, earls of

Bobbio, abbey of, founded, 8
 Bordeaux subjugated by Charles, count of Valois, 116
 Bosbury, 84
 Bog lane, Chester, houses pulled down in, 88
 Bohun, Humphrey de, captured at Evesham and imprisoned, 94
 Bolsover, castle of, taken, 88
 Bolton, Thomas de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
 Boniface, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of
 Braose, William de, captured by Llewelin, 54; is charged by Llewelin with adultery and hanged, 56
 Breauté, Falkes de, castle of Bedford captured from, 52
 Bretton, manor of, 76
 Brewer, William, left in charge of the counties of Nottingham and Derby, 44
 Breys, land of, burned by the Welsh, 84
 Brienne, John de, king of Jerusalem, comes to England for aid, 52
 Brittany, Geoffroy count of, son of Henry II., death of, 34; his widow marries Randle, earl of Chester, 40; his son captured by king John, 46
 — Conan, count of, 40
 — John, son of John duke of, marries Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., 78
 Bromborough, manor house of, burned down, 114
 Bromfield, castle of, burned down, 20; taken by Hugh, earl of Chester, 26
 Bromscombe, Walter, *see* Exeter, bishops of
 Bruera, advowson of church of, 76
 Brun, Hugh le, captured by king John, 46
 Buith, Llewelin killed in the land of, 108
 Burdet, Amaury, drowned, 110
 Burdred, king of Mercia, flight of, 12
 Burgh, Hubert de, made prisoner, 58
 Burgundy, five thousand persons crushed in the mountains of, 68
 Burnell, Philip [Robert?] drowned, 110
 — William, drowned, 110
 Burton, Nicolas prior of Abingdon, elected abbot of, 34
 Butler, Richard the, 112
 — William the, drowned, 112

C.

CADUGAN, son of Goronou, killed, 19
 Cadwallon, killed, 18

- Caen, Randle Blundeville earl of Chester, knighted at, 40
- Calixtus, S., five years pope, 4; institutes the fasts of the four seasons, *ib.*
- Campden, John of, *see* Werburg, S., priors of
- Cantelupe, William de, goes to Henry III. in Wales, 64
- Canterbury, king John and his queen crowned at, 46; the prior and convent of Christ Church, refuse to allow election of archbishop Baldwin, 30
- Canterbury, archbishops of:—
Augustine, comes into England, 8;
Pope S. Gregory sends pall to, as bishop of the English, *ib.*
- Lanfranc, death of, 16
- Anselm, comes to England, 16;
founds abbey of S. Werburg, *ib.*;
made archbishop, *ib.*; death of, *ib.*
- William de Curbolio, made archbishop, 18; death of, 20
- Theobald, made archbishop, 20;
death of, 22
- Thomas à Becket, consecrated, 22;
departs out of England, *ib.*; returns, 24; martyred, *ib.*
- Richard, consecrates bishop of Chester, 28; death of, *ib.*
- Baldwin, elected, 30; prior and convent of Christ Church, Canterbury, refuse to allow the election, *ib.*; receives pall and celebrates mass, 32; places Robert of Hastings as abbot of Chester, 34; with the king fills up bishoprics and abbeys, *ib.*; present at council held at Northampton, *ib.*; visits abbey of S. Werburg as legate, 36; present at council held at Geddington, 38; assumes cross, 40; sets out for Jerusalem, *ib.*
- Hubert, goes to Winchester with Richard I., 42; captures Welshpool, 44; carries away Fulk Fitz-Warin, 46; death of, 48
- Stephen Langton, death of, 54
- Richard Weathershed, elected and consecrated, 56; death of, 58
- Edmund of Abingdon, consecrated, 58; death of, 62; miracles done for, *ib.*
- Boniface, consecrates bishops, 74; his goods wasted, 84
- Robert of Kilwarby, consecrated, 102; crowns Edward I., *ib.*; made bishop of Porto and cardinal, 104
- John de Peckham, visits diocese of Chester, 106; comes to reform
- Canterbury archbishops of, *continued*—
church of Wales, 114; death of, 117, 118
- Robert Winchelsea, election of, 117
- Capenhurst, Thomas of, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of
- Carloman, son of king Pepin, blessing of, 10
- Carnarvon, Edward son of Edward I. born at, 114
- Carrickfergus, castle of, surrenders to king John, 48
- Cataphrygian heresy, beginning of the, 4
- Cattle, mortality of, 102
- Cecily, daughter of earl of Arundel, marries Roger de Montalt, 78
- Ceolred, king of Mercia, death of, 10
- Cevnlllys, castle of, taken by Llewelin, 82
- Chad, S., bishop of Mercia, 8
- Chalcedon, council of, 6
- Charlemagne enters Spain, 10; enters Saxony, *ib.*
- Charles, king of Sicily, 100
— count of Valois, 116
- Chartley castle, building of, 53; taken by W. la Zouche, 86
- Chateau-Thierry, Gualter de, made bishop of Paris, 68
- Chelford, township of, given to church of S. Werburg, 100
- Cheshire, fall of blood in, 66; county of, granted to Simon de Montfort, 88; war between Wales and, ended, 90
- Chester, men of Hanbury flee to, 12; S. Anselm comes to, 16; burned down, 20; mound formed of Welshmen's heads at hospital outside, 24; almost burned down, 28; king John begins his sea voyage to Ireland at, 32; bridge of, falls down, 54; burial of Randle, earl of Chester, at, 58; burial of John, earl of Chester, at, 60; Owen, son of Griffin, escapes from, 66; entered by prince Edward for first time, 72; church of, places itself under interdict, 84; citizens of, make preparations for being besieged, 86; houses pulled down in Bog lane, *ib.*; castle of, granted to Simon de Montfort, 88; besieged 94; surrendered, *ib.*; Edward I. comes to, 102; almost entirely burned down, 104; the bridge at, broken down by the sea, 106; Edward I. and his queen come to, 112; the king and queen pass through, 114; the king comes to Chester, 118

Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of :—

Wilfric, helps to found church of S.

John at Chester, 10

Robert of Limesi, death of, 18

Walter, death of, 22

Richard Peche, succeeds as, 22 ; death of, 28

Gerard Puella, consecrated, 28 ; death of, *ib.*

Hugh Nonant, death of, 44

Geoffry de Muschamp, consecrated, 44 ; death of, 48, 54

Joybert, or Jorbert, or Josbert elected, 54

Walter de Grey, elected, 54

William of Cornhill, chosen bishop, 54 ; death of, 52, 54

Galfredus, elected, 54

Alexander de Stavensby, consecrated, 52, 55 ; death of, 60

Hugh de Pateshull, agreed upon as bishop, 55 ; consecrated, 60 ; death of, 62

Roger of Weseham, resigns, 72 ; death of, *ib.*

Roger de Meulan, elected, 72 ; consecration of, 74 ; confirms and gives benediction to Simon, abbot of S. Werburg, 92 ; confirms all tithes of demesne, pensions, and appropriations belonging to the house of S. Werburg, 114 ; death of, 118 ; burial of, 72

Chester, abbots of, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of

— priors of, *see* Werburg, S., priors of

— archdeacon of, Ralph of Maidstone, 58

Chester, earls of :—

Leofric, repairs and confers privileges on churches of S. John and S. Werburg, 14

Hugh [Lupus], invites Anselm to Chester to found abbey of S. Werburg, 16 ; death of, *ib.*

Richard, inherits the earldom, 16 ; marries Matilda, daughter of earl Stephen, 18 ; drowned, together with his wife, *ib.*

Randle Meschines, made earl, 18 ; death of, *ib.*

Randle II. [Gernons], succeeds as earl, 18 ; takes king Stephen prisoner, 20 ; made prisoner by king Stephen, *ib.* ; death of, 22 ; said to have founded abbey of Basingwerk, *ib.*

Hugh II. [Kyveliok], born, 20 ; knighted 24 ; takes to wife Bertrada, daughter of Simon, count

Chester, earls of, *continued*—

of Evreux, *ib.* ; slays a great multitude of Welshmen, *ib.* ; his daughter, Matilda, born, *ib.* ; assists prince Henry in his conspiracy against his father, Henry II., 26 ; taken prisoner by the king, *ib.* ; takes the whole of Bromfield, *ib.* ; death of, 28 ; death of his widow, 54

Randle III. [Blundeville], born, 24 ; knighted, 40 ; marries Constance, countess of Brittany, *ib.* ; helps Geoffry to obtain the dignity of abbot of Chester, 44 ; leaves the countess of Brittany and marries Clementia, daughter of R. de Feugeres, 46 ; captures Lincoln, 50 ; peace made between Llewelin and, *ib.* ; sets out for Jerusalem, *ib.* ; returns from Damietta to Chester, *ib.* ; Llewelin comes to him, *ib.* ; levies a tax upon all persons passing through his dominions, 52 ; begins to build Beeston and Chartley castles, 53, 54 ; the territory of S. James de Beuvron restored to, 56 ; left by Hen. III. in Brittany, *ib.* ; comes from S. James de Beuvron, *ib.* ; quarrels with and leaves the king, *ib.* ; returns to the king, 58 ; death and burial of, *ib.*

John le Scot, marries daughter of Llewelin, 50 ; knighted by king of Scotland, 54 ; made earl of Chester, 58 ; death of his mother, *ib.* ; death and burial of, 60

See Edward I. Montfort, Simon de

Chester, constables of, *see* Halton, barons of

Chester, justiciaries of :—

Philip de Orreby, resigns, 54

William de Vernon, succeeds as, 56

Richard Fitton, appointed, 58

Richard de Draycot, appointed, 60

John Lestrangle, removed from the office of, 64

John de Grey, appointed, 64

Alan la Zouche, appointed, 68 ; resigns, 70 ; made justiciary of Ireland, *ib.*

Gilbert Talbot, succeeds as, 70 ; removed from the office of, 74

Roger de Montalt, succeeds as, 74 ; extorts a manor and divers advowsons from the abbey of S. Werburg, 74, 76 ; death of his son, 76 ; other misfortunes of, *ib.* ; resigns, *ib.* ; his marriage, 78 ; death of, 76, 78

- Chester, justiciaries of, *continued*—
 Fulke de Orreby, succeeds as, 76 ;
 death of, 78
 Thomas de Orreby, succeeds as, 78 ;
 resigns, 82
 William la Zouche, succeeds as, 82 ;
 violently takes possession of the
 abbey of S. Werburg 84 ; insults
 clergy of Chester, *ib.* ; collects an
 army, 86 ; takes Stafford and
 Chartley castle, *ib.* ; burns town
 of Stone, *ib.* ; again attempts to
 take Stafford, *ib.* ; burns town and
 castle of Eccleshall, *ib.* ; prepares
 for being besieged in Chester, *ib.* ;
 promises restitution to abbot of
 S. Werburg, 88 ; imprisoned at
 London, 90 ; released, *ib.*
 Lucas de Taney, appointed, 90 ;
 hinders admission of Simon, abbot
 of S. Werburg, 92 ; besieged in
 Chester castle, 94 ; surrenders, *ib.* ;
 imprisoned, *ib.* ; liberated, *ib.* ;
 drowned, 110
 James de Audley, seizes Beeston cas-
 tle, 94 ; besieges Chester castle,
ib. ; made justiciary, 94 ; advises
 prince Edward that the revenues
 of S. Werburg should be restored,
 96 ; resigns, 98
 Thomas de Bolton, succeeds as, 98 ;
 resigns, 100
 Reginald de Grey, succeeds as, 100 ;
 resigns, 102
 Gonselin de Badlesmere, succeeds
 as, 102
 Reginald de Grey, puts to flight
 Llewelin and his brother David,
 108 ; Ruthin given to, *ib.*
 Chester, seneschals of, *see* Montalt
 Chester, sheriffs of :—
 Robert Mercer, makes preparations
 for city being besieged, 86
 Stephen de Russeton, appointed,
 90
 Robert de Huxley, killed, 102
 Chesterfield, great slaughter of barons
 at, 96
 Chichester, Seffride, bishop of, 29
 Cinque ports, dispute between the
 wardens of the, and the French, 116
 Clare, Roger earl of, death of, 24.
See Gloucester, earls of
 Claudius, emperor, death of, 2
 Clement III., succeeds as pope, 36
 — IV., pope, death of, 98
 Clementia, daughter of Ralph de
 Feugeres, marries Randle, earl of
 Chester, 46
 Clergy, university of the, expelled from
 Oxford, 86
 Clergy, the twentieth penny demanded
 from the, 116
 Clermont, council of, 16
 Clifford, Roger de, captured at
 Hawarden, 108
 — Roger de, junior, drowned,
 110
 Coddington, advowson of church of,
 76
 Coinage, new money coined, 64 ; Jews
 and goldsmiths seized for clipping
 the coin, 104 ; coinage of round half-
 pennies and farthings, 106
 Coleshill, battle royal fought at, 22 ;
 Henry III. stays at, 64
 Cologne, Philip archbishop of, visits
 the shrine of S. Thomas of Canter-
 bury, 30
 Columbanus, erects monasteries of
 Luxeuil and Bobbio, 8
 Combermere, abbey of, foundation of,
 20
 Comnenus, Isaac, emperor of Constan-
 tinople, defeated, 40
 Constance, countess of Brittany, marries
 Randle, earl of Chester, 40 ; is de-
 serted by him, 46
 Constantinople, emperor of, *see* Com-
 nenus
 Cornhill, William of, *see* Chester,
 Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops
 of
 Cornwall, Richard earl of, *see* Richard
 Coutances, Walter of, *see* Lincoln,
 bishops of. Rouen, archbishops of
 Coventry, disputes between the church
 of Lichfield and, 54 ; termination of,
ib.
 — council held at, 98
 — monastery of, 14
 — bishops of, *see* Chester, bishops
 of
 Cross, the sign of the, appeared upon
 the garments of men, 10 ; the Holy
 Cross captured, 36 ; Richard, after-
 wards king of England, with many
 others assume the, 38 ; our Lord
 Jesus Christ appears visibly in the
 air in the triumph of the, *ib.* ; Henry
 II. and many others assume the, *ib.* ;
 fifty thousand shepherds assume the,
 68 ; Edward I. and many nobles
 assume the, 98
 Cruthglas, castle of, taken by Llewelin,
 82
 Cumin, John, first of the French,
 archbishop in Ireland, comes to
 Dublin, 32
 Curbolio, William de, *see* Canterbury,
 archbishops of

D.

- DAMIETTA, capture of, 50; Randle, earl of Chester, returns from, *ib.*; captured by Louis IX., 66
- Danes, first arrival in England, 10; teach the English to drink too much, *ib.*; make their winter quarters at Repton, 12
- Darnal, 72; death of John, earl of Chester, at, 60
- David I. of Scotland, invasion of England by, 21; death of, 22
- son of Griffin, dissension between him and his brothers concerning the partition of territory, 70; captured and imprisoned by Llewelin, *ib.*; released by Llewelin, whom he assists in seizing upon Englefield and Mold, 72; comes into the king's peace, 82; accompanies W. la Zouche and an army into Staffordshire, 86; promises restitution to abbey of S. Werburg, 88; becomes a disturber of the peace, 108; captures lord Roger de Clifford and besieges Rhuddlan castle, *ib.*; is put to flight, *ib.*; captured, 112; brought to the king at Rhuddlan where his wife and children are imprisoned, *ib.*; perishes by a miserable death, *ib.*
- son of Llewelin, places himself at the mercy of Henry III., and gives up Griffin, 62; takes castle of Mold, 62; death and burial of, 64
- son of Owen, assists Hugh, earl of Chester, to take Bromfield, 26
- De la Mare, *see* Mare
- Derby, Robert de Ferrers, earl of, captures castles, 88; imprisoned, 90; taken prisoner at Chesterfield, 96; deprived of his earldom, *ib.*
- Despencer, Hugo, overthrown with others at Evesham, 94
- Diocletian, 4
- Dioscorus, council held against, 6
- Disserth, castle of, built, 62; captured and destroyed by Llewelin, 84
- Dol, Hugh earl of Chester, taken prisoner at, 26
- Doncaster, William of, *see* Werburg, S., priors of
- Dover, 48
- Down, Malachi bishop of, 28
- Draycot, Richard de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
- Dunbar, town of, captured, 120
- Dunstable, our Lord Jesus Christ in the triumph of the Cross appeared in the air, and was seen at, 38

Dunstan, S., death of, 14

Durham, bishops of:—

Hugh de Puiset, goes to Winchester with Richard I., 44

Anthony Beck, Edward I. present at consecration of, 114

Dyganwy, castle of, Griffin, son of Llewelin, imprisoned in, 54

E.

EADBALD, king of Kent, death of, 8

Earthquake in England and elsewhere, 32; at Holywell, 66

Eccleshall, castle and town of, burned, 86

Edmund, S., monastery of, 26

— of Abingdon, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of

Edneved, justiciary of Wales, death of, 66

Edward, S., king and confessor, 14; his body translated to a new shrine, 98

Edward I., born, 60; lands conferred upon him by his father, 68; receives seisin of the earldom of Chester, *ib.*; crosses into Gascony, *ib.*; marries Eleanor, daughter of king of Castile, 70; sent by his father to make peace in Gascony, *ib.*; enters Chester for first time and receives the homage of the nobles of Chester and Wales, 72; inspects his lands in Wales, *ib.*; goes into Wales with an army, 74; grants licence to men of Cheshire to enclose Lyme wood, 76; crosses into France, 80; dissensions between the barons and, 82; castle of Gannoch surrendered by his servants, 84; gains castles, *ib.*; with his father captures Northampton, 88; captured and imprisoned by the barons, *ib.*; grants Chester and other places to Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; escapes, 94; attacks, and overthrows Montfort at Evesham, *ib.*; goes to Beeston, *ib.*; Chester castle surrenders to, *ib.*; imprisons and liberates L. de Taney and others, *ib.*; refuses Simon, abbot of Chester, access to the monastery, *ib.*; admits abbot Simon, 96; assumes the Cross, 98; expedition of, to Jerusalem commences, 100; returns by way of Gascony, vanquishing many enemies, 102; crowned king, *ib.*; makes statutes and obtains a subsidy, *ib.*; is treated with contempt by Llewelin, *ib.*; enforcement of his writs and statutes, *ib.*; enters

- Wales, 104; captures Anglesea, *ib.*; submission of Llewelin to, *ib.*; forbids the sale or gift of lands in mortmain without licence, 104, 106; comes to Chester, 108; pitches his tent at Newton, *ib.*; fortifies the castle of Hope, *ib.*; fortifies Flint castle, *ib.*; comes to Rhuddlan, *ib.*; gives lordships to Henry, earl of Lincoln, *ib.*; gives Ruthin to Reginald de Grey, *ib.*; David, son of Griffin, brought to, 112; in danger from fire, *ib.*; comes to Chester, *ib.*; hears mass in church of S. Werburg, and offers a valuable cloth, *ib.*; takes oath to preserve liberties of church of S. Werburg, *ib.*; comes to Rhuddlan, *ib.*; with the queen comes through Chester, 114; establishes English laws in Wales, appointing judges and sheriffs, *ib.*; holds a tournament at Nevin, *ib.*; birth of his son Edward, *ib.*; death of his son Alfonso, *ib.*; demands from the clergy the twentieth penny, 116; crosses into Wales [France?] *ib.*; fifteenth penny granted to, *ib.*; comes to Chester, 118; sets out for Wrexham, *ib.*; a moiety of the goods of the churches given to, *ib.*; takes Anglesea, *ib.*; builds castles of Beaumaris, *ib.*; Madoc sent to, *ib.*; crosses the sea to Flanders, 120
- son of Edward I., born at Carnarvon, 114
- Eleanor, daughter of the count of Provence, marries Hen. III., 60; crosses the sea with the king, 62; goes into Wales, 64; crosses into Gascony, 68; crosses into France, 76, 78; her goods wasted, 84
- daughter of king of Castile, marries prince Edward, 70; comes to Rhuddlan, 108; in danger from fire, 112; comes to Chester, *ib.*; comes to Rhuddlan, *ib.*; comes through Chester, 114
- Eleutherus, S., made pope, 4; makes Lucius and the Britons, Christians, *ib.*
- Ellesmere, castle of, given to Llewelin, 48
- Ely, William Longchamp bishop of, goes to Winchester with Richard I., 42
- England, Church of, oppression of, by Innocent IV., 70
- Englefield, seized by Llewelin, 72; English settlement at, *ib.*
- English, the, taught by the Danes to drink too much, 10
- Ercombert, king of Kent, death of, 8
- Essex, William of Maundeville earl of, proceeds to Jerusalem, 26
- Ethelbert, king of Kent, death of, 8
- Ethelred, king of Mercia, founds church of S. John at Chester, 10; gives up kingdom to Kenred, *ib.*
- Ethelreda, S., death of, 10
- Ethelwolf, king of the English, first allows S. Peter's pence, 12
- Eustace, son of king Stephen, death of, 22
- Eutyches, abbot, council held against, 6
- Evesham, battle of, 92, 94
- Evreux, Simon count of, his daughter marries Hugh, earl of Chester, 24; death of, 28
- Simon count of, death of, 36
- Exeter, bishops of:—
Bartholomew, death of, 28
Godfrey de Lucy, elected, but refuses the see, 34
John, sub-dean of Salisbury, elected, 34
Walter Bromscombe, consecrated, 74
- Eynaun, son of Owen, killed, 19
- Eyville, John d', enters London with other barons, 98

F.

- FAMINES in England in 822, 12; in 868, *ib.*; in 869, *ib.*; in 1144, 20; in 1183, 28; in 1195, 44
- Fecamp, abbey of, foundation of the, 14
- Ferdinand, king of Castile and Leon, his daughter marries prince Edward, 70
- Ferns, bishop of, foretells the death of the children of William, earl of Pembroke, without issue, 66
- Feugeres, Ralph de, captured by Henry II., 26; his daughter Clementia marries Randle, earl of Chester, 46
- Fitton, Sir Richard, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
- Fitz Geoffry, John, appointed justiciary of Ireland, 64
- Fitz-Gerald, Maurice, goes with soldiers to Henry III. in Wales, 64; removed from his office of justiciary of Ireland, *ib.*
- Fitz-Nigel, Robert, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of
- Fitz-Osbert, Simon, death of, 32

Fitz-Warin, Fulk, escapes from king John to the abbey of Stanley, 46; carried away by archbishop Hubert, *ib.*; joins the king of France, *ib.*; his daughter marries Llewelin, 60
 Flanders, Edward I., crosses to, 120
 — Philip count of, assists prince Henry to conspire against his father, Henry II., 26; goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; visits the shrine of S. Thomas of Canterbury, 30; assumes the cross, 38
 Flavius, S., *see* Rouen, archbishops of
 Flemings, the, who had come to make war against England, killed, 26
 Flint, castle of, fortified, 108
 Foreigners, expulsion of, from England, 82
 Frederick I., emperor of Germany, starts for Jerusalem, 40; defeats or reduces to subjection the emperor of Constantinople, *ib.*
 — II., emperor of Germany, marries Isabel, sister of Hen. III., 60; dissension between pope Gregory IX. and, *ib.*; captures Otho the legate on the sea, *ib.*; death of, 68
 French, war between the, and the Scots, 20; dispute between the wardens of the Cinque ports and the French, 116
 Frend, Roger, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of
 Frost, severe, in 1262, 82

G.

GALEN, 2
 Galfredus, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of
 Gannoch, Henry III. stays at, and erects fortifications, 64; castle of, surrendered to Llewelin, 84
 Gascony, Richard earl of Cornwall crosses into, 52; Henry III. returns from, 62; crosses into, 68; conferred upon prince Edward, *ib.*; prince Edward sent to make peace in, 70
 Geddington, council held at, by Henry II., 38
 Geoffry, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of
 George, S., martyrdom of, 6
 Gernons, Randle, *see* Chester, earls of
 Giffard, Walter, *see* York, archbishops of
 Giles of Bridport, *see* Salisbury, bishops of
 Gisors, 38
 Glanville, Ralph de, marches against the sons of Rees, and is defeated, 30

Gloucester, Robert de Clare earl of, takes king Stephen prisoner, 20
 — Richard de Clare earl of, goes into Wales, with soldiers, 64; death of, 80
 — Gilbert de Clare earl of, fights against Henry III. at Lewes, 88; joins prince Edward, and attacks Simon de Montfort at Evesham, 94; enters London, 98
 Godfrey, abbot of Shrewsbury, death of, 18
 Godiva, wife of Leofric, 14
 Goosetree, manor of, 76
 Grandison, Otho de, with difficulty escapes drowning, 112
 Gregory, S., pope, sends pall to S. Augustine, 8; death of, *ib.*
 — VIII., pope, election and death of, 36
 — IX., pope, his decision as to the churches of Coventry and Lichfield, 55; dissension between the emperor Frederic II. and, 60; death of, 62
 Grey, John de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
 — Reginald de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
 — Walter de, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of
 Griffin Cloyt, captured and taken to London, 118
 — son of Madoc (of Bromfield), deserts the king, 74; with Llewelin lays waste the marches of Hereford and Salop, *ib.*; with Llewelin captures and destroys Disserth castle, 84; meets Henry de Montfort, and with Llewelin ends war with Cheshire, 90
 — son of Llewelin, imprisoned by his father, 54; leaves his prison, 58; given up to Henry III. by his brother David, 62
 Grippio, *see* Rouen, archbishops of
 Grosseteste, Robert, *see* Lincoln, bishops of
 Grylle, Hugh, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of
 Guenelon, the sons of, 101

H.

HAGHMON, Reiner, canon of, elected bishop of S. Asaph, 34
 Halton, barons of, constables of Chester:—
 William Fitz-Nigel, second baron, founds priory of Norton, 20;

Halton, barons of, constables of Chester, *continued*—

said to have founded priory of Runcorn, *ib.*

William Fitz-William, third baron, said to have removed priory of Runcorn to Norton, 20

Eustace Fitz-John, fourth baron, death of, 22

John de Lacy, baron of Halton, earl of Lincoln, marries daughter of Robert de Quency, 50; appointed custos of Cheshire, 60

Lacy, Henry de, baron of Halton, earl of Lincoln, Edmund, son of, born, 100; John, son of, born, 104; Alice, daughter of, born, 106; lordships given to, by Edward I., 108; leader in a tournament at Nevin, 114

Halton, Thomas de, drowned, 112

Hanbury, men of, fly to Chester, 12

Harestan, castle of, taken and destroyed, 88

Harold, king of England, joins battle with William, duke of Normandy, 14; is killed, *ib.*

Hastings, Henry de, captured at Evesham and imprisoned, 94

— Robert of, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of

Havering, John of, justiciary of Wales, captures Madoc, 118; captures Griffin Cloyt, *ib.*

Hawarden, death of seneschal of, 58; Llewelin and Griffin, and Henry de Montfort meet at, 90; Lord Roger de Clifford captured at, 108

Hegisippus, 4

Henry I. gives his daughter Matilda in marriage to Henry V. of Germany, 16; his niece marries Richard, earl of Chester, 18; death of Matilda, his wife, *ib.*; death of, 20

— II. leads an army into Wales against Owen, 22; fortifies Rhuddlan and Basingwerk, *ib.*; considered to have founded Basingwerk abbey, *ib.*; leads an army into Wales, and kills the hostages of Owen, 24; gives Bertrada, daughter of Simon, count of Evreux, to Hugh, earl of Chester, *ib.*; goes into Ireland, *ib.*; captures Hugh, earl of Chester, and many others, 26; pacifies the Welsh, 30; gives his son John the lordship of Ireland, 32; gives the land and orphan daughter of Robert de Aldeford to Robert Pipard, *ib.*; places Robert of Hastings as abbot

of Chester, 34; prepares to send John into Ireland, but recalls him, *ib.*; fills up bishoprics and abbeys, *ib.*; holds a council at Northampton, *ib.*; war begins, and truce effected between, Philip I. of France and, 36; assumes the cross, and becomes allied with Philip I. in a firm peace, 38; holds a council at Geddington, *ib.*; death of, 40

Henry III. born, 48; crowned king, 50; surrender of castles to, 52; captures Bedford castle *ib.*; leads an army to Kerry, 54; assembles an army, and crosses to St. Malo, 56; war between Llewelin and, *ib.*; quarrels with Randle, earl of Chester, *ib.*; commands earl Randle to return to him, 58; makes John le Scot, earl of Chester, *ib.*; war between earl of Pembroke and, *ib.*; marries Eleanor, daughter of the count of Provence, 60; comes to Chester, and enters Wales, 62; David, son of Llewelin, places himself at his mercy, and gives up Griffin, *ib.*; builds castle at Disserth, and lays foundations of Mold, *ib.*; crosses the sea, *ib.*; returns from Gascony, *ib.*; comes to Chester, 64; sets out for Wales, *ib.*; remains at Gannoch, making little progress, *ib.*; returns, *ib.*; crosses into Gascony, 68; confers lands on his son Edward, *ib.*; arrives in England, 70; sends prince Edward to make peace in Gascony, *ib.*; goes from Chester into Wales with an army, and returns, 74; enriches his half-brothers, *ib.*; crosses into France, 76; makes peace with king of France, giving up territories, *ib.*; returns to England, 78; crosses into France, 80; returns to England, having obtained territories for boon of peace, *ib.*; releases Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; dissensions between the barons and, 82; his relations deprived of their benefices, 84; expels the university of the clergy from Oxford, 86; captures Northampton, 88; captured by the barons, *ib.*; bound to observe Provisions of Oxford, *ib.*; grants Chester and other places to Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; besieges Kenilworth castle, 96; comes with an army to Stratford and makes peace with the barons, 98; enters London, *ib.*; makes peace with Llewelin, *ib.*; twentieth penny given to, 100; demands a tenth from the clergy, *ib.*; death of, 102

Henry V., emperor of Germany, marries Matilda, daughter of Henry II. of England, 18; his supposed death and burial at Chester, *ib.*

— VI., emperor of Germany, imprisons Richard I., 42; liberates Richard for a ransom, *ib.*

— son of Henry II., marries Margaret, daughter of Louis VII. of France, 22; crowned at London, 24; begins to disquiet his father, 26

— of Germany, son of Richard, earl of Cornwall, slain, 100

Heraclas, S., patriarch of Alexandria, 6

Heraclius, patriarch of Jerusalem, seeks English assistance against the Saracens, 32

Hereford, 92; prince Edward escapes from, 94

Hereford, bishops of:—

William de Vere, succeeds as, 34

Ralph of Maidstone, formerly archdeacon of Chester, consecrated, 58

Pierre de Aigueblanche, imprisoned and expelled, 82

Hereford and Salop, marches of, laid waste by Llewelin, 74

Herod kills all male children in Bethlehem, 2; death of, *ib.*

Hilary, bishop of Poitiers, returns from exile, 6; death of, *ib.*

Hilda, S., abbess of Whitby, death of, 8

Holland (Lincolnshire), the sea breaks in, in, 26

Holy Land, the, Saracens invade, 36; Louis IX. of France goes to, 66; Alfonso, count of Poitiers, goes to, *ib.*; battle in, 68

Holywell, earthquake at, 66

Honorius III., pope, consecrates Alexander de Stavensby, bishop of Chester, 52; litigation as to bishopric of Coventry, Lichfield, and Chester prosecuted before, 55

Hope, castle of, fortified, 108; burned down, 112

Howel, son of Griffin, drowned, 110

Hubert, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of

Hugh, S., *see* Lincoln, bishops of

Hugo, *see* Rouen, archbishops of

Huns, the, lay waste Saxony and Thuringia, 12

Huntingdon, earl David of, 50; death of his widow, 58

Husseburne, Thomas de, monastery of S. Werburg, committed to the custody of, 30; receives procuration of monastery of Abingdon, 34

Huxley, Robert de, *see* Chester, sheriffs of

I.

INNOCENT III., pope, king John does homage to, 48

— IV., pope, consecrated, 62; death of, 70; his oppression of the Church of England, *ib.*

Interdict, the, begins in England, 48; ceases, *ib.*; general, over Wales, 52

Ireland, lordship of, given to John by Henry II., 32; John begins his sea voyage to, at Chester, *ib.*; conferred upon prince Edward by Henry III., 68

Irenæus, 2

Isabel, sister of Henry III., marries Frederick II., emperor of Germany, 60

J.

JAMES, S., de Beuvron, 56

Jay, Walter le, drowned, 112

Jerome, S., death of, 6

Jerusalem, Louis VII. returns from, 20; Philip of Flanders and others proceed to, 26; patriarch of, seeks assistance in England, 32; kingdom of, invaded by Saracens, 36; the king of, captured *ib.*; city of, captured, 38; Richard I. and others set out for, 40; earl of Chester sets out for, and returns, 50; the king of, seeks aid in England, 52; earl of Cornwall sets out for, 60; returns, 62; patriarch of, made pope, 78; the expedition of Louis IX. and Edward I. sets out for, 100

Jesus Christ born, 2; appears visibly in the air in the triumph of the Cross, 38

Jews, a great slaughter of, throughout England, 40; citizens of London extort money from, 86; conversion, and killing of, *ib.*; seized throughout England for clipping the coin, and many hanged, 104; compelled by Edward I. to hear sermons, 106

Joan, daughter of king John, marries Llewelin, 48; imprisoned by Llewelin charged with adultery, 56; taken back by Llewelin, *ib.*; death of, 60

Jocelin, *see* Salisbury, bishops of

John, S., exiled to Patmos, 2; writes the Apocalypse there, *ib.*

John, S., church of, at Chester, repaired and privileges conferred on, by Leofric, earl of Chester, 14;
 Robert II., abbot of S. Werburg, receives benediction in, 26
 — king, the lordship of Ireland given to, 32; sends Philip of Worcester to undertake the defence of Ireland, *ib.*; arrives at Pembroke, and starts for Ireland to be crowned, *ib.*; starts for Ireland and is recalled by his father, 34; crowned king of England, 46; levies a tallage, *ib.*; crowned together with the queen, *ib.*; takes prince Arthur, with many others, at the castle of Mirabeau, *ib.*; loses much land and many castles beyond seas, *ib.*; gives his natural daughter, Joan, to Llewelin, 48; puts to sea with an army, but returns, *ib.*; crosses to Ireland with a fleet, *ib.*; the Irish do homage to him, *ib.*; ascends into Snowdonia with his army, *ib.*; Llewelin submits to him, *ib.*; does homage to the pope, *ib.*; captures Rochester castle, and many barons, 50; death of, *ib.*
 — son of Edward I., born, 98
 — of Oxford, *see* Winchester, bishops of
 — *see* Asaph, S., bishops of
 — *see* Exeter, bishops of
 — *see* Rouen, archbishops of
 Joybert, Jorbert, or Josbert, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of
 Julian, S., martyrdom of, 6

K.

KATHERINE, daughter of Henry III., marries duke of Brittany, 78
 Kenilworth, castle of, besieged, 96; surrendered, 98
 Kenred, king of Mercia, goes to Rome, 10
 Kerry (near Montgomery), Henry III. leads an army to, 54
 Kilwarby, Robert of, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of
 Kinton or Ludham, Godfrey of, *see* York, archbishops of
 Kyveliok, Hugh, *see* Chester, earls of

L.

LACY, Alice de, born, 106
 — Edmund de, born, 100
 — Hugh de, killed in Ireland, 34
 — Hugh de, goes to Ireland, 52
 — John de, born, 104

Lacy, John de, *see* Halton, barons of
 — Henry de, *see* Halton, barons of
 Lambeth, council held at, 106
 Lancaster, Edmund earl of, second son of Henry III., born, 62; crosses into France, 80; marries Blanche, queen of Navarre, 102; comes with his wife to Chester, 108
 Lanfranc, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of
 Langton, Stephen, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of
 Lawton, manor of, 76
 Lee, manor of, 76
 Leek, death of Hugh earl of Chester, at, 28
 Leicester, Robert earl of, assists prince Henry in his rebellion against his father, Henry II., 26
See Montfort, Simon de
 Leofric, *see* Chester, earls of
 Leominster, monastery of, building of, 14
 Lestrangle, Hamo, accompanies W. la Zouche and an army into Staffordshire, 86
 — John, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
 Lewes, battle of, 88
 Lichfield, Robert abbot of Chester, receives benediction at, 22; disputes between the churches of Coventry and, terminated, 54
 Lichfield, bishops of, *see* Chester, bishops of
 Limesi, Robert of, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of
 Lincoln, captured by the earl of Chester and others, 50
 Lincoln, bishops of:—
 Walter of Coutances consecrated, 28; elected archbishop of Rouen, 30; assumes the cross, 38
 S. Hugh, elected, 34
 Robert Grosseteste, death of, 68
 Lincoln, earls of, *see* Halton, barons of
 Lindsey, William de, drowned, 110
 Llewelin, son of Jorwerth, castle of Mold taken from, 44; marries Joan, natural daughter of king John, 48; makes submission to king John, *ib.*; peace made between the earl of Chester and, 50; comes to the earl of Chester, *ib.*; his daughter marries John le Scot, *ib.*; imprisons his son Griffin, 54; captures William de Braose, *ib.*; charges W. de Braose with adultery and hangs him, 56; imprisons his wife, *ib.*; takes back his wife, *ib.*; war between Henry III. and, *ib.*; death of his wife Joan, 60; marries the daughter of Fulk

- Fitzwarin, *ib.*; death of, *ib.*; buried at Aberconway, 64
- Llewelin, son of Griffin, divides the territory of David with his brother Owen, 66; dissension between his brothers and, 70; captures and imprisons his brothers, *ib.*; releases David, and, with his assistance, seizes upon Englefield and Mold, 72; with the help of Griffin of Bromfield lays waste the marches of Hereford and Salop, 74; takes and destroys castles of Roger de Mortimer, 82; with Griffin, son of Madoc, captures Disserth castle, 84; castle of Gannoch surrendered to, *ib.*; meets Henry de Montfort, 90; ends war between Cheshire and Wales, *ib.*; makes peace with Henry III., 98; treats Edward I. with contempt, 102; excommunicated, *ib.*; submits to Edward I., 104; advises his brother David to become a disturber of the peace, 108; put to flight by Reginald de Grey, *ib.*; killed, *ib.*; verses on, 110; his head sent to London, 112
- London, king John crowned at, 46; burned down, 48; citizens of, extort money from the Jews, 86; citizens of, at the battle of Lewes, 88
- London, bishops of:—
 Fulke Basset, death of, 76
 Henry de Wingham, the king's chancellor, succeeds as, 76; death of, 80
 Richard Talbot, succeeds as, 80; death of, *ib.*
 Henry of Sandwich, succeeds as, 80
- Longchamp, William, *see* Ely, bishop of
- Longespée, William, killed in the Holy Land, 68
- Louis VII., king of France, returns from Jerusalem, 20; his daughter Margaret marries Henry, son of Henry II., 22; assists his son-in-law to conspire against his father, Henry II., 26
- VIII., king of France, enters England, 50
- IX., king of France, Randle, earl of Chester, accepts truce from, 56; goes to the Holy Land, 66; captures Damiatta, *ib.*; taken prisoner by the soldan, 68; Henry III. makes peace with, giving up territories, 76; Henry obtains his foreign territories from, 80; expedition of, to Jerusalem commences, 100

- Lucius, king of the Britons, made a Christian, 4
- III., pope, archbishop Baldwin receives pall from, 32; death of, *ib.*
- Lucy, Godfrey de, *see* Exeter, bishops of
- Ludham, *see* York, archbishops of
- Lupus, Hugh, *see* Chester, earls of
- Lusignan, Gui of, captured by Saracens, 36
- Luxeuil, monastery of, erected, 8
- Lyme wood, prince Edward grants licence for enclosing, 76
- Lyons, council of, 64
- Lythelas, Thomas de, 116, 117, 118

M.

- MADOC AP MEREDITH makes war in Anglesea, 118; captured and sent to London, *ib.*
- Malbanc, Hugh, the founder of the abbey of Combermere, 20; death of, *ib.*
- Malgerius, *see* Rouen, archbishops of
- Marcellus, S., martyrdom of, 6
- Mare, Peter de la, drowned, 110
- Margaret, S., martyrdom of, 6
- daughter of Henry III., born, 60
- Marmion, William, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of
- Matilda, wife of Henry I., death of, 18
- wife of Stephen, death of, 22
- daughter of Henry I. of England, marries Henry V. of Germany, 16; invasion of England by David I. of Scotland on behalf of, 21; death of, 24
- daughter of Henry II., marries the duke of Saxony, 24
- daughter of Stephen, marries Richard, earl of Chester, 18; is drowned, *ib.*
- daughter of Hugh, earl of Chester, born, 24; death of, 58
- Maunsel, John, the king's counsellor, banished, 84; death of, 90
- Maurilius, *see* Rouen, archbishops of
- Melrose, the abbot of, begins war in Scotland, 118
- Mercer, Robert, *see* Chester, sheriffs of
- Mercians, the, become Christians, 8
- Meschines, Randle, *see* Chester, earls of
- Meulan, Roger de, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of

Mirabeau, castle of, prince Arthur and others captured at, by king John, 46
 Mold, castle of, captured from Llewelin, 44; foundations of, laid, 62; taken by David, prince of Wales, *ib.*; valley of, captured by Llewelin, 72
 Montalt, barons of, seneschals of earldom of Chester, 21
 — Robert de, slays many thousands of Welshmen at Nantwich, 20
 — Robert de, delivered from captivity, 98
 — Roger de, seneschal of Hawarden, death of, 58
 — Roger de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
 Montanist heresy, *see* Cataphrygian
 Montfort, Guy de, captured at Evesham and imprisoned, 94; murders Henry of Germany, 100
 — Henry de, receives for his father the fealty of the city and county of Chester, 90; meets Llewelin and Griffin, *ib.*; ends war between Cheshire and Wales, *ib.*; appoints justiciary and sheriff of Chester, *ib.*; overthrown with his father and others at Evesham, 94
 — Peter de, overthrown with others at Evesham, 94
 — Simon de, earl of Leicester, goes with Henry III. and his army into Wales, 64; counsels citizens of London to extort money from the Jews, 86; joins battle with Henry III. at Lewes, 88; captures Henry III., and others, *ib.*; grant of Chester and other places to, in exchange for other lands, *ib.*; Henry de Montfort receives fealty and homage for, at Chester, 90; makes peace with Llewelin and Griffin, *ib.*; appoints justiciary and sheriff of Chester, *ib.*; admits Simon as abbot of S. Werburg, 92; prince Edward escapes from, 94; attacked, and overthrown at Evesham, *ib.*
 — Simon de, the younger, captured by Henry III., 88; murders Henry of Germany, 100
 Moons, two full, seen in the sky, 48
 Morgan, prince of South Wales, comes to Edward I., 118
 Mortality among men, 12, 14
 Mortimer, Roger de, castles of, taken and destroyed by Llewelin, 82
 Mortmain, Edward I. forbids the sale or gift of lands in, without licence, 104, 106

Mowbray, Roger de, captured by the Saracens, 36
 Muschamp, Geoffry de, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of

N.

NANTWICH, battle at, 20
 Navarre, Blanche queen of, marries Edmund, son of Henry III., 102; comes to Chester, 108
 Neot, abbot of Hamstoke, advises king Alfred to establish schools at Oxford, 12
 Nero, Roman emperor, succeeds Claudius, 2; first persecutes the Christians, *ib.*
 Neston, advowson of church of, 76
 Nevin, tournament held at, 114
 Newcastle-under-Lyme, granted to Simon de Montfort, 88
 Newton, Edward I. pitches his tent at, 108
 Nobles of England, great slaughter of, 74
 Nonant, Hugh, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of
 Norfolk, Roger Bigod earl of, goes to Henry III. in Wales, 64
 Normandy, given up to king of France, 76
 Northampton, council held at, 34; John le Scot made earl of Chester at, 58; capture of, by Henry III., 88
 — countess of, death of, 30
 — Simon de Senlis, earl of, death of, 30
 Norton, foundation of the priory of, 20
 Norwich, crucifixion of boy at, 20
 Norwich, bishops of:—
 John of Oxford, assumes the cross, 40
 Symon de Walton, consecrated, 74
 Nottingham, Richard I. comes to, 42; castle of, surrendered, *ib.*
 Novatian heresy, beginning of the, 6

O.

OCTAVIAN CAESAR AUGUSTUS, 2; death of, *ib.*
 Odingsels, William de, drowned, 112
 Origen, 4
 Orreby, Fulke de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
 — Philip de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of

- Orreby, Thomas de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
- Oseney, Otho the legate attacked by the clerks of Oxford at, 60
- Oswald, S., king of Northumbria, killed, 8
- Otho IV., the imperial crown conferred on, 48
- cardinal, comes to England as legate, 60; attacked by clerks of Oxford at Oseney, *ib.*; departs, and is captured with others on the sea by the emperor Frederic II., *ib.*
- Othobon the legate, at a council at Coventry, 96, 98; brought out of the Tower, 98; leaves England with a great treasure, *ib.*
- Owen, Henry II. leads an army into Wales against, 22; his hostages killed by the king, 24
- son of Griffin, flies into Wales, 66; divides the territory of David with his brother Llewelin, *ib.*; dissension between him and his brothers concerning the territory, 70; captured and imprisoned by Llewelin, *ib.*, 82
- Oxford, schools first established at, 12; assembly of Benedictine abbots at, 50; the clerks of, attack Otho the legate, 60; university of clergy expelled from, 86
- parliament of, the laws renewed by, 82; Henry III. bound to keep the provisions of, 88
- Hugh, earl of, accompanies Henry III. and his army into Wales, 64
- John of, *see* Norwich, bishops of
- John of, *see* Winchester, bishops of

P.

- PAIN castle, strengthened by Henry III., 56; quarrel between Henry III. and Randle, earl of Chester, at, *ib.*
- Pantaleon, martyrdom of, 6
- Paris, king Pepin blessed at, 10; death of William, bishop of, 66; Gualter de Chateau-Thierry made bishop of, 68; fifty thousand shepherds come to, *ib.*
- Pasey, Hugh de, is killed, 50
- Pateshull, Hugh de, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of
- Paul, bishop of Constantinople, author of a heresy, 8
- Peak castle, granted to Simon de Montfort, 88
- Pecche, Bartholomew de, prince Edward receives seisin of earldom of Chester by the hands of, 68
- Richard, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of
- Peckham, John de, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of
- Pembroke, William Marshal earl of, captures Lincoln, 50; deaths of his five sons without issue, 66; excommunicated, *ib.*
- William Marshal earl of, left in Brittany by Henry III., 56; death of, *ib.*
- Richard Marshal earl of, war between Henry III. and, 58; death of, 66
- Gilbert Marshal earl of, death of, 66
- Walter Marshal earl of, death of, 66
- Anselm Marshal earl of, death of, 66
- William de Valence earl of, his son William killed, 108
- Penda, king of Mercia, slain, 8
- Pepin, blessing of king, 10
- Peter's pence, S., first allowed in England, 12
- Philip, Roman emperor, becomes a Christian, 6
- Augustus, king of France, war begins between him and Henry II., and truce effected, 36; assumes the cross, and becomes allied with Henry II. in a firm peace, 38; sets out for Jerusalem, 40; returns to France, *ib.*; death of, 52
- III. of France, dissension between Alphonse X. and, 102
- of Worcester, sent by king John to undertake defence of Ireland, 32; again sent to Ireland, 34
- Pelagius, the heretic, 6
- Pigot, William, gives advowson of Prestbury to church of S. Werburg, 98
- Pincebeck, Walter de, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of
- Pipard, Gilbert, 32
- Robert, the land and orphan daughter of Robert de Aldeford given to, by Henry II., 32
- Plantagenet, Geoffry, *see* York, archbishops of
- Hamelin de, *see* Warren, Hamelin de
- Pliny, the historian, 2
- Poitiers, Alfonso count of, goes to the Holy Land, 66
- Portsmouth, Henry III. assembles

an army at, 56; crosses the seas from, 62; lands at, *ib.*; crosses from, into Gascony, 68
 Powis castle, capture of, 44; a great number of Welshmen slain at, *ib.*
 Prestbury, advowson of, given to church of S. Werburg, 98
 Provence, count of, 60
 Puella, Gerard, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of
 Puiset, Hugh de, *see* Durham, bishops of

Q.

QUARERE, Peter de la, drowned, 112
 Quency, Robert de, his daughter marries John de Lacy, 50
 Quincy, Roger de, *see* Winchester, earl of

R.

RALPH, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of
 — of Maidstone *see* Hereford, bishops of
 Reading, prior of, 34
 Rees, king of South Wales, his sons disturb the land of Henry II., 30
 Reiner, *see* Asaph S., bishops of
 Repton, the Danes make their winter quarters at, 12
 Rhuddlan, fortified, 22; Henry III. stays at, 64; Llewelin submits to Edward I. at, 104; besieged by David, son of Griffin, 108; the king and queen come to, *ib.*; David, son of Griffin, brought to the king at, 112; the king and queen come to, *ib.*
 Richard I. assumes the cross, 38; crowned king, 40; sets out for Jerusalem, *ib.*; Philip I. returns, but Richard remains faithful, *ib.*; makes truce with Saladin and returns, 42; made prisoner by duke of Austria, *ib.*; detained in chains by emperor of Germany, *ib.*; is ransomed, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*; surrender of Nottingham castle to, *ib.*; holds a council, *ib.*; crowned at Winchester, 44; death of, 46
 — earl of Cornwall, born, 48; goes to Gascony, 52; sets out for Jerusalem, 60; returns, 62; crosses the sea with the king, *ib.*; goes with the king and his army into Wales, 64; elected king of Germany, 72; crowned, 74; captured and imprisoned by the barons of England at Lewes, 88; goes to Germany, 98; his son slain, 100

Richard, natural son of king John, 46
 — the old, succeeds to the dukedom of Normandy, 14
 — *see* Canterbury, archbishops of
 — earl of Chester, *see* Chester, earls of
 — of Bec, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of
 Rising, castle of, 78
 Robbery committed by clerks, 62
 Robert, *see* Rouen, archbishops of
 — *see* Werburg, S., abbots of
 — *see* Werburg, S., priors of
 Rochester, Waleran, bishop of, death of, 28
 — castle of, captured by king John, 50
 — Alfred, prior of, elected abbot of Abingdon, 34
 Romain, S., *see* Rouen, archbishops of
 Rome, council held at, in 1179, 26
 Roos, lordship of, given to Henry de Lacy, 108
 Rouen, archbishops of:—
 Flavius, S., 8
 Romain, S., 8
 Ansbert, S., death of, 10
 Grippe, succeeds as, 10
 Hugo, death of, 10
 Robert, succeeds as, 10
 Robert, succession and death of, 14
 Malgerius, succeeds as, 14
 Maurilius, death of, 14
 John, succeeds as, 14; death of, 16
 William, succeeds as, 16
 Walter of Coutances, elected, 30; assumes the cross, 38
 Roweynoke, lordship of, given to Henry de Lacy, 108
 Runcorn, 20
 Russeton, Stephen de, *see* Chester, sheriffs of
 Ruthin, given to Reginald de Grey, 108

S.

S. MALO, Henry III. comes to, with an army, 56
 Saint Pierre, Urian de, siezes Beeston castle, 94
 Saladin, invades kingdom of Jerusalem, 36; Richard I. effects a truce with, 42
 Salisbury, bishops of:—
 Jocelin, becomes a monk, 30; death of, 28
 Giles of Bridport, death of, 82

Sanchia, wife of Richard of Cornwall, crowned, 74
 Sandwich, Henry of, *see* London, bishops of
 Saracens, Heraclius seeks assistance against, 32; invade kingdom of Jerusalem, 36; capture fortresses, *ib.*
 Saxons, conversion of the, 10
 Saxony, Charlemagne enters, 10; conquered, *ib.*; laid waste, 12
 — Henry, duke of, marries Matilda, daughter of Henry II., 24
 Scot, John le, *see* Chester, earls of
 Scotland conquered, and the king led captive to London, 120
 Scots, war between the French and the, 20
 Sea, the, overflows its boundaries for a space of ten miles, 18; breaks in, in Lincolnshire, 26; breaks in at Stanlawe, 106; carries away the bridge at Chester, *ib.*
 Sebastian, S., martyrdom of, 6
 Seffride, *see* Chichester, bishop of
 Segrave, Stephen de, sent by king to command Randle, earl of Chester, to return to him, 58; death of, 62
 Severus, Roman emperor, encloses Britain with a dyke, 4
 Shepherds, fifty thousand, assume the cross, 68; kill the clerks and many Christians at Paris and elsewhere, *ib.*
 Shrewsbury, Godfrey abbot of, death of, 18
 — great Parliament at, 112
 Shropshire, 86
 Sigila, daughter of king Pepin, blessing of, 10
 Siward, Richard, begins war in Scotland, 118
 Snowdonia, mountain region of, king John ascends into the, 48; sixteen knights drowned at the bridge of boats between Anglesea and, 110; all the castles of, captured, 112
 Soldan, the, captures Louis IX. and others, 68
 Spain, Charlemagne enters, 10
 Stafford, taken, 86; W. la Zouche repulsed from, *ib.*
 Stanlawe, the sea breaks in at, 106
 Stanley, abbey of, 46
 Statius, 2
 Stavensby, Alexander de, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of
 Stephen, king, made prisoner at Lincoln, 20; makes Randle, earl of Chester, prisoner, *ib.*; death of Matilda his wife, 22; death of, *ib.*

Stephen, S., pope, blesses king Pepin, 10
 Stone, town of, burned and church plundered, 86
 Storm, great, in 1171, 24; in 1224, 52
 Stow, St. Mary's at, monastery of, building of, 14
 Strata Florida, burning of the church of the abbey of, 114; miraculous preservation of the presbytery, 116
 Stratford, Henry III. comes with an army to, 98

T.

TACHEBROOK, 92
 Talbot, Gilbert, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
 Taney, Lucas de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
 Tax, levied by Randle, earl of Chester, 52
 Temple, grand master of the, killed, 68
 Teynham, 48
 Thames, the river, completely dried up, 18
 Theobald, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of
 Theodoric, master of the Temple, killed, 36
 Theodotion, 4
 Thuringia, laid waste, 12
 Tiberias, battle of, 36
 Tiberius, emperor, succeeds Octavian, 2
 Tickhill, castle of, taken, 88
 Trie, 38
 Tripoli, 100
 Tyes, Henry, drowned, 110
 Tyre, archbishop of, the kings of England and France and others assume the cross at exhortation of, 38

U.

UDESCALCUS, *see* Henry V. of Germany
 Ulster, John de Courey earl of, 28
 — Richard de Burgh earl of, knighted, 112; leader in a tournament at Nevin, 114
 Urban III. elected pope, 32; death of, 36
 — IV. consecrated pope, 78; nullifies elections to see of Winchester, consecrates John of Oxford as bishop, 80; death of, 90

V.

- VALENCE, William de, killed, 108
 Venables, Roger de, dispute with convent of S. Werburg about advowson of Astbury, 76, 78; loses it and dies miserably, 78
 Vere, William de, *see* Hereford, bishops of
 Vernon, William de, *see* Chester, justiciaries of
 Vesci, William de, joins Henry III. in Wales with a band of soldiers, 64
 Vincent, S., martyrdom of, 6
 Viterbo, Henry of Germany slain at, 100

W.

- WADIECE [Nanneudni?] battle at, 18
 Waleran, *see* Rochester, bishop of
 Wales, interdict over, 52, 102; conferred upon prince Edward, 68; war between Cheshire and, ended, 90; English laws established in, 114; church of, in a tottering condition, *ib.*
 Wallingford, death of Randle earl of Chester at, 58
 Walter, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of
 Walton, Symon de, *see* Norwich, bishops of
 Wardships of heirs, surrendered to the king, 52
 Warren, earl of, 30
 — W. de, is killed, 46
 — daughter of the earl of, 46
 — Hamelin de, death of, 46
 Warwick, William, earl of, death of, 30
 Weathershed, Richard, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of
 Wells, Richard de, drowned, 110
 Welsh, the, lay waste the province of Chester, 20; many thousands slain at Nantwich, *ib.*; conquered by Henry II., 22; justice done on their hostages, 24; a great multitude slain by Hugh, earl of Chester, and mound formed of their heads, *ib.*; defeat Ralph de Glanville, and are pacified by Henry II., 30; re-capture Welshpool, 44; a great number slain at Powis castle, *ib.*; burn the land of Breys, 84
 Welshpool, captured by archbishop Hubert, 44; re-captured by the Welsh, *ib.*
 Wenlock, monastery of, building of, 14; prior of, imprisoned and expelled, 82
 Werburg, S., 8; death of, 10; her body taken to Chester, 12; it resolves into dust, *ib.*; Geoffry confirmed as abbot, with the assistance of, 44
 Werburg, S., abbots of:—
 Richard of Bec, appointed first abbot, 16; death of, 18
 William, elected, 18; death of, 20
 Ralph, succeeds as abbot, 20; death of, 22
 Robert Fitz-Nigel, elected abbot, 22; receives benediction, *ib.*; death of, 26
 Robert II., elected abbot, 26; receives benediction, *ib.*; death of, 30
 Robert of Hastings, placed as abbot by Henry II., and archbishop Baldwin, receives benediction, 34; succeeded by Geoffry, and receives pension, 44
 Geoffry, after much litigation, succeeds as abbot, 44
 Hugh Grylle, elected abbot, 48; death of, 54
 William Marmion, succeeds as abbot, 54; death of, *ib.*
 Walter de Pincebeck, elected abbot, and receives benediction, 54; death of, 60
 Roger Frend, elected, 60; death of, 66
 Thomas of Capenhurst, the prior, succeeds as abbot, 66; action against, concerning advowson of Astbury church, 76; given full power to settle dispute with Roger de Venables, 78; death of, 92
 Simon of Whitchurch, elected, 92; his admission hindered, *ib.*; receives benediction, *ib.*; refused access to monastery by prince Edward, 94; arrives at Beeston, 96; is admitted by prince Edward, *ib.*; death of, 116, 117
 Werburg, S., priors of:—
 Robert, death of, 18; government of abbey confided to, *ib.*
 Thomas of Capenhurst, succeeds as abbot, 66
 William of Doncaster, death of, 76
 John of Campden, death of, 102
 Werburg, S., monastery of, secular canons, and afterwards regular monks serve in, 12; church of, repaired and privileges conferred on, 14; abbey of, founded by Anselm, 16; seized into the hands of the king, 30; visited by Archbishop Baldwin as legate, 36; Roger de Montalt extorts a manor

and divers advowsons of, 74, 76; dispute with Roger de Venables, 76, 78; rebuilding of the, 78; death of cellarer of, 82; violently taken possession of by William La Zouche, 84; houses belonging to, pulled down and restitution promised, 88; Lucas de Taney wastes the goods of, 92; goods of, ordered to be restored, *ib.*; prince Edward commands revenues of, to be restored, 96; lord of Cheshire ought to have no revenues of, during vacancy, *ib.*; advowson of Prestbury given to, 98; township of Chelford given to, 100; endowment given to, by John Arneway, 106; Edward I. hears mass in church of, and offers a valuable cloth, and takes oath to preserve liberties of, 112; the bishop of Chester confirms all tithes of demesne, pensions, and appropriations belonging to, 114; the king hears mass in church of, 118

Weseham, Roger of, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of
Westminster, great hall at, built, 16; royal palace of, burned down, 82; Edward I. crowned at, 102

West Kirkby, advowson of, litigation respecting, 23

Whitby, 8

Whitchurch, Simon of, *see* Werburg, S., abbots of

Wilfric, *see* Chester, Coventry, and Lichfield, bishops of

William I., crosses the sea into England, 14; joins battle with Harold, *ib.*; raised to the throne, *ib.*; death of, 16

— II., killed, 16

— I., king of Scotland, at the council held at Nottingham, 44

— king of Sicily, death of, 40

— duke of Normandy, is killed, 14

— son of Henry I., drowned, 18

— bishop of Paris, death of, 66

— first abbot of Fecamp, 14

— of Eccleshall, goes into Ulster, to Down, and receives priory of church of S. Patrick, 28

— of Malmesbury, his chronicle, 14

— a boy, crucified at Norwich, 20

William, *see* Rouen, archbishops of

— *see* Werburg, S., abbots of

— of Taunton, *see* Winchester, bishops of

— of Northall, *see* Worcester, bishop of

Winchelsea, Robert, *see* Canterbury, archbishops of

Winchester, Richard I. crowned at, 44

Winchester, bishops of:—

William of Taunton, election of, nullified, 80

Andrew of London, election of, nullified, 80

John of Oxford, consecrated, 80

Winchester, Roger de Quincy, earl of, accompanies Henry III. and his army into Wales, 64

Wingham, Henry de, *see* London, bishops of

Winter, hard, in England, 98

Wirral, 114

Witford, 64

Witham, S. Hugh, prior of, elected bishop of Lincoln, 34

Worcester, William of Northall succeeds as bishop of, 34

— sheriff of, killed, 30

Worth, Robert de, gives township of Chelford to church of S. Werburg, 100

Wrexham, 118

Wulferus, king of Mercia, death of, 8

Y.

YORK, 114

York, archbishops of:—

Roger of Bishopsbridge, crowns prince Henry, eldest son of Henry II., 24; death of, 28

Geoffry Plantagenet, present at council held at Nottingham, 42

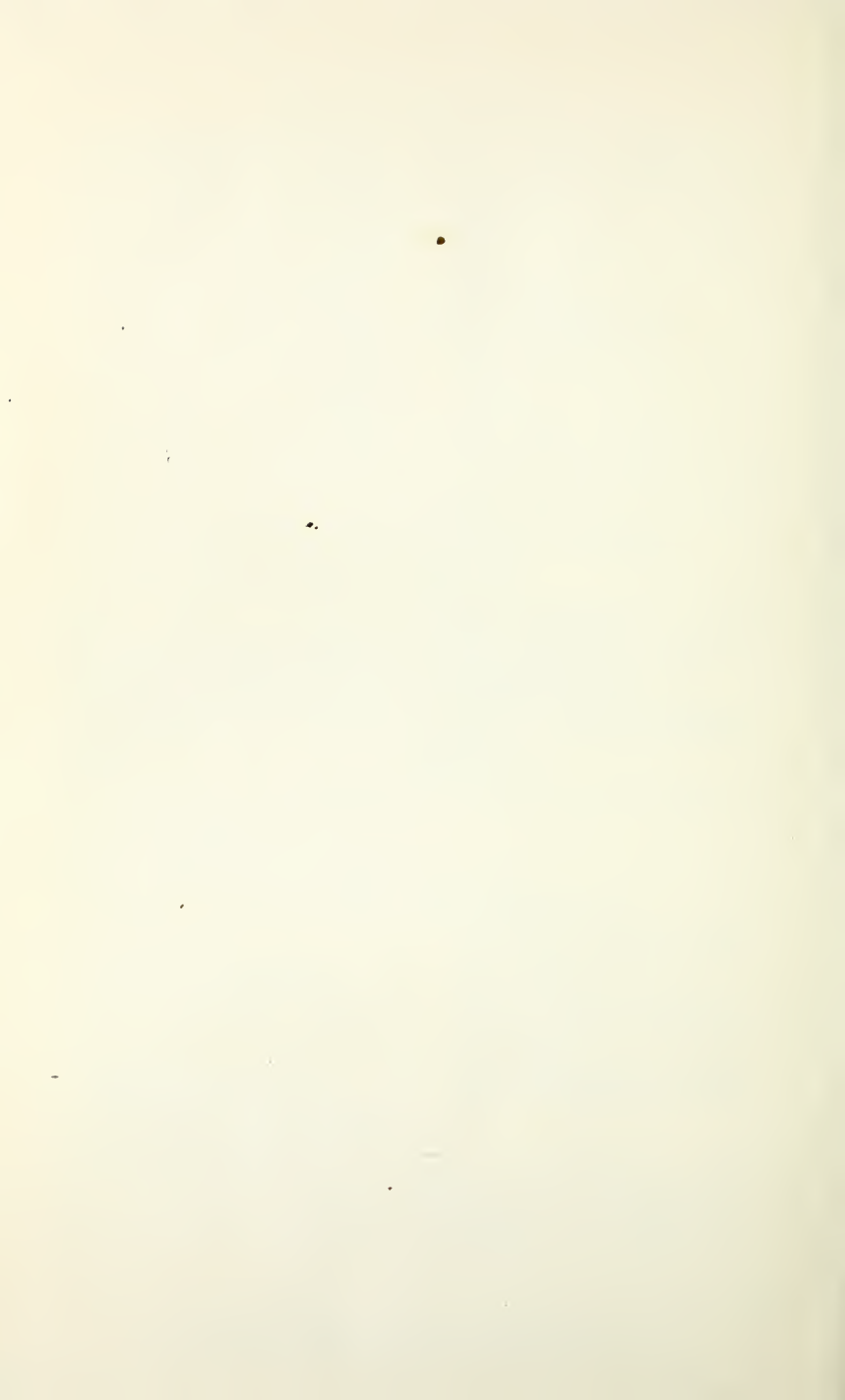
Godfrey of Kinton or Ludham, death of, 90

Walter Giffard, with other bishops, brings Othobon from the Tower, 98

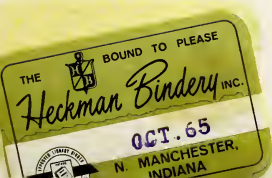
Z.

ZOUCHE, Alan la, *see* Chester, justiciaries of

— William la, *see* Chester, justiciaries of







THE BOUND TO PLEASE

Heckman Bindery INC.

OCT. 65

N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA

